LICENSE AGREEMENT

This disc contains a complete copy of the Foundations in Personal Finance student workbook in PDF format. It may not be reproduced, sold, or given away without written permission from The Lampo Group, Inc.

© Copyright 2008, The Lampo Group, Inc.

The content of this disc is sold as a license agreement between the purchasing school and The Lampo Group, Inc. The purchasing school agrees to the following:

1. The purchasing school may print as many paper copies of this disc’s content as needed for instructional purposes. Paper copies of this disc’s content may not be distributed to anyone other than students, faculty, and staff of the purchasing school.

2. Electronic duplication of this disc and/or its contents is prohibited.

3. The contents of this disc may not be altered in any way.

4. Neither this disc nor its contents may be sold or transferred to any other party. Resale in whole or in part by any party is strictly prohibited.

The Lampo Group, Inc.
1749 Mallory Lane
Suite 100
Brentwood, TN 37027
800.781.8914
daveramsey.com/school
FOUNDATIONS in PERSONAL FINANCE

DAVE RAMSEY
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Lampo Group, Inc. would like to give special thanks to the following educators for their assistance with this project. Their input was essential for creating a financial literacy curriculum that meets the needs of the students and empowers them in the area of personal finance.

Jean Ambrose
Family and Consumer Science Teacher
Hall-Dale High School
Farmingdale, Maine

Major Richard Bensemon
Senior Aerospace Science Instructor
Northridge AFJROTC UT-931
Layton, Utah

Jan Christmas
Spanish, Government, Economics and Art History Teacher
Henry T. Waskow High School
Belton, Texas

Lindsey Chunn
Resource Management Teacher
Olive Branch High School
Olive Branch, Mississippi

Matthew Daniel
Economics Teacher
Cannon County High School
Woodbury, Tennessee

Jerry L. Dent
LEAP Alternative Education Instructor
Lakeview High School
Lakeview, Michigan

Kent Eberspacher
Business Teacher
Star Valley High School
Afton, Wyoming

Allen Harris
Director of Content Development
Dave Ramsey's Financial Peace University
Nashville, Tennessee

Kathy L. Jarman
Business and English Teacher
Helias High School
Jefferson City, Missouri

Penny Kugler
Assistant Professor of Economics
Director, Center for Economic Education
University of Central Missouri
Warrensburg, Missouri

Sherri McAfee
Business Teacher
Elida High School
Elida, New Mexico

Len McKnatt
Economics Teacher
Battle Ground Academy
Franklin, Tennessee

Kregg Parenti
Computer and Personal Finance Teacher
Berean Christian School
West Palm Beach, Florida

Jeff Rogers
Work-Based Learning Coordinator
Heritage High School
Conyers, Georgia

Cathy M. Taylor
Math Teacher
Satsuma High School
Satsuma, Alabama

Terri Winkle
Business Teacher
Western Heights High School
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

Curriculum Development
Brenda Thompson

Editing
Mark Ballinger
Daniel Chunn
Grace Clausing
Rachel DeMass
Joe Finlay
Lindsey Foster
Allen Harris
Chris Huovinen
Marcie Kindred
Jim King
Kim Little
Jason Mayes
Chris Russell
Richard Speight
Jane Storie
Beth Talent
David Taylor
Matt Woodburn

Creative Direction
Paul Farmer
Brian Williams

Design and Animation
Josh Hancock
Jeff Hunter
Ken Pruksma

Video Production
Carl Diebold, Sincera Video
Dave Ramsey, a personal money management expert, is an extremely popular national radio personality, and author of the New York Times best-sellers The Total Money Makeover, Financial Peace and More Than Enough. Ramsey added television host to his title in 2007 when “The Dave Ramsey Show on the Fox Business Network” debuted nationally. Ramsey knows first-hand what financial peace means in his own life—living a true rags-to-riches-to-rags-to-riches story. By age twenty-six he had established a four-million-dollar real estate portfolio, only to lose it by age thirty. He has since rebuilt his financial life and now devotes himself full-time to helping ordinary people understand the forces behind their financial distress and how to set things right. He resides with his wife Sharon and their three children in Nashville, Tennessee.

As Dave Ramsey’s kid, Rachel Ramsey knows a thing or two about money. From an early age, Rachel’s parents instilled in her a healthy sense of financial responsibility. She learned the value of earning, saving and giving—and how debt is the enemy of wealth. Armed with this valuable knowledge, Rachel desires to help others—especially teens and college students—understand the importance of money management. An experienced public speaker, Rachel often joins her father on stage in capacity-crowd arenas to teach basic financial literacy skills. Now in college, Rachel successfully manages her own finances while majoring in Communication Studies.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## UNIT 1 SAVING and INVESTING
- Chapter 1 Savings ................................................................. 9
- Chapter 2 Investment Options ........................................... 21
- Chapter 3 Wealth Building and College Savings ............... 31

## UNIT 2 CREDIT and DEBT
- Chapter 4 Dangers of Debt .................................................. 47
- Chapter 5 Consumer Awareness ......................................... 65
- Chapter 6 Credit Bureaus and Collection Practices ............. 73

## UNIT 3 FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY and MONEY MANAGEMENT
- Chapter 7 Budgeting 101 ...................................................... 93
- Chapter 8 Bargain Shopping ............................................... 119
- Chapter 9 Relating with Money .......................................... 129

## UNIT 4 INSURANCE/RISK MANAGEMENT and INCOME/CAREERS
- Chapter 10 Career Choices and Taxes ............................... 141
- Chapter 11 Ins and Outs of Insurance ................................. 155
- Chapter 12 Real Estate and Mortgages ............................... 169

## STUDENT RESOURCES
- Forms .................................................................................. 185
- Glossary ............................................................................. 207
UNIT 1
SAVING and INVESTING

CHAPTER 1 SAVINGS
CHAPTER 2 INVESTMENT OPTIONS
CHAPTER 3 WEALTH BUILDING and COLLEGE SAVINGS
LEARNING OUTCOMES

List the Baby Steps.

Explain the three basic reasons for saving money.

Identify the benefits of having an emergency fund.

Demonstrate how compound interest works and understand the impact of annual interest rate.

KEY TERMS

Baby Steps
Compound Interest
Emergency Fund
Interest Rate
Money Market
Sinking Fund

What do other high school students know about saving?
We asked high school students to describe something they really wanted and thought they had to buy, only to realize later that they wasted their money.

“I bought some fish that I thought I really wanted. I never fed them, totally lost interest in them, and they all died. What a waste of money.”
Junior, Alabama

“I really wanted this expensive skateboard that cost $130. I had to have it. Turned out it skated no better than the other ones that were a lot less expensive.”
Sophomore, Alabama

“I bought a computer game that didn’t work because I didn’t read the required hardware notice on the box.”
Senior, Missouri

“I got a pink Coach purse that I paid over $200 for and have maybe used twice.”
Junior, Florida

“I worked and saved $250 for a guitar that I never learned how to play.”
Junior, Michigan
What do you know about saving?

Before watching the lesson, read each statement below and mark whether you agree or disagree in the “before” column. Then, after watching the lesson, do it again using the “after” column to see if you changed your mind on any question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>After</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The amount of money you save depends on how much money you earn. Simply put, you will save more when you earn more.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>1. The amount of money you save depends on how much money you earn. Simply put, you will save more when you earn more.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A savings account at your bank is the best place to put your emergency fund.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>2. A savings account at your bank is the best place to put your emergency fund.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The two biggest factors in compound interest and building wealth are time and the initial amount of the investment.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>3. The two biggest factors in compound interest and building wealth are time and the initial amount of the investment.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. It is okay to use your emergency fund to pay cash for big purchases such as a TV or a cell phone.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>4. It is okay to use your emergency fund to pay cash for big purchases such as a TV or a cell phone.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. You should pay yourself first before you pay bills.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>5. You should pay yourself first before you pay bills.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What are your initial thoughts about saving?  

What do you want to learn about saving?  

...
The Seven Baby Steps

Step 1
$1,000 in an emergency fund (or $500 if you make less than $20,000 a year)

Step 2
Pay off all debt except the house utilizing the debt snowball

Step 3
Three to six months expenses in savings

Step 4
Invest 15% of your household income into Roth IRAs and pre-tax retirement plans

Step 5
College funding

Step 6
Pay off your home early

Step 7
Build wealth and give!
Take the First Step

Baby Step 1 is _______ in an emergency fund.

If you make under $20,000 a year, put _________ in an emergency fund.

___________ must become a priority. Always pay ____________ first.

The United States has a ____________ savings rate.

Saving money is about ____________ and ____________.

Money is ________________.

You should save money for three basic reasons:
1. ______________________
2. ______________________
3. ______________________

Emergency Fund

_______________ are going to happen. Count on it.

Baby Step 1, a beginner emergency fund, is _________ in the bank (or $500 if your household income is below $20,000 per year).
Baby Step 3 is a fully funded emergency fund of 3-6 months of expenses.

A great place to keep your emergency fund is in a ________ ________ account from a mutual fund company.

“I’m 14 and want to buy a car in a couple of years. How much money will it take to get a good one?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: You can buy a good used car for around $3,000. This may seem like a lot right now, but let me show you how easy it can be. Let’s say you work part-time after school and on weekends. If you make $100 a week and save it all, you’ll have enough for a car in only eight months. Pretty cool, huh?

Can’t do $100 a week? Saving a little bit at a time adds up and you will eventually reach your goal. Take a look at the graph below for a few ways it can be done.

- SAVE $300/MONTH ($75/WEEK) 
  - $3,000 in 10 MONTHS
- SAVE $200/MONTH ($50/WEEK) 
  - $3,000 in 15 MONTHS
- SAVE $100/MONTH ($25/WEEK) 
  - $3,000 in 30 MONTHS

YEARS TO GOAL
0.0 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5

“"If you do the things you need to do when you need to do them, then someday you can do the things you want to do when you want to do them.”

Zig Ziglar
“How should I prepare to manage my money when I go off to college and what should I do when I’m there?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** One thing you want to be sure to do in college is avoid credit cards. They’re going to be tempting you on every corner. And of course, you need to learn how to operate, balance and reconcile a checkbook.

You also need to learn how to do a zero-based budget where you look at what you’re going to spend every month. A friend of mine gives his college-age daughter $200 a month for expenses and she has to do a written plan showing exactly what she’s going to do with that money before each month begins.

Your emergency fund is not an ____________, it is insurance.

Do not ________ this fund for purchases.

The emergency fund is your ____________ savings priority. Do it quickly!

The second thing you save money for is ____________.

---

**Purchases**

Instead of ____________ to purchase, pay cash by using a ____________ ____________ approach.
Wealth Building

The third thing you save money for is _______________ _________________.

_______________ is a key ingredient when it comes to wealth building.

Building wealth is a ________________, not a sprint.

Pre-______________ ________________(PACs) withdrawals are a good way to build in discipline.

_____________ ________________ is a mathematical explosion. You must start ________.

**Compound Interest Is Powerful**

Take $1,000 and earn 10% on it. Your interest at the end of the year is $100. Add that to your original $1,000 and you have $1,100. At the end of the next year, your $1,100 is compounded at 10% interest, so your return on investment is $110. Add that to the $1,100 and you now have $1,210. Your interest on $1,210 is $121. So as time passes, the amount you earn from interest grows. That is why it is so important that you start now. You have more time for your interest to snowball and pick up more and more snow!

**How to Calculate Compound Interest**

Use this simple formula to figure out the future value of a deposit once compound interest has worked its magic.

\[ FV = PV \left(1+\frac{r}{m}\right)^{mt} \]

*FV* is the future value

*PV* is the present value

*r* is the annual rate of interest as a decimal (5% is expressed as the decimal .05)

*m* is the number of times per year the interest is compounded (monthly, annually, etc.)

*t* is the number of years you leave it invested

**MORE INFO**

You should have an emergency fund because unexpected things are going to happen. Smart people have known this for centuries and used to say, “In the house of the wise are stores of choice food and oil, but a foolish man devours all he has.” [Proverbs 21:20] In other words, having some money saved back can turn a crisis into an inconvenience.
The Story of Ben and Arthur

Both save $2,000 per year at 12%. Ben starts at age 19 and stops at age 26, while Arthur starts at age 27 and stops at age 65.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>BEN INVESTS:</th>
<th>ARTHUR INVESTS:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38,708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>43,352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>48,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>68,216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>76,802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>85,570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>95,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>107,339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>120,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>134,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>150,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>168,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>189,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>211,869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>237,293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>265,768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>297,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>333,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>373,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>418,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>468,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>524,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>587,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>658,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>736,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>825,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>924,487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,035,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,159,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,298,837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,454,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,629,261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,824,773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,043,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,288,996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>BEN INVESTS:</th>
<th>ARTHUR INVESTS:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38,708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>43,352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>48,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>68,216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>76,802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>85,570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>95,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>107,339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>120,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>134,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>150,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>168,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>189,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>211,869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>237,293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>265,768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>297,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>333,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>373,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>418,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>468,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>524,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>587,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>658,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>736,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>825,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>924,487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,035,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,159,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,298,837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,454,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,629,261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,824,773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,043,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,288,996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arthur invested $78,000 and NEVER caught up!

Ben invested only $16,000!
Rate of Return, or _________________ rate, is important.

Recap and Review

Make savings a priority. START NOW!

Compound interest works over time and the rate of return will make a difference in how large your investment grows. Remember Ben and Arthur.

An emergency fund is your backup strategy when unexpected financial events happen. Baby Step 1 is $1,000 in your emergency fund ($500 if you earn less than $20,000).

Discipline and focused emotion is the key to saving.

Use the 80/20 rule. Handling money is 80% behavior and only 20% head knowledge. Anyone can learn to save!
Vocabulary

Amoral
Baby Steps
Compound Interest
Emergency Fund
Interest Rate
Money Market
Murphy's Law
Pre-Authorized Checking
Priority
Sinking Fund

Matching

a. money market
b. $500/$1,000 in an emergency fund
c. 3-6 months of expenses
d. pay off debt
e. amoral
f. discipline
g. compound interest
h. Murphy’s Law
i. sinking fund
j. savings account

___ 1. Saving money for a purchase and letting the interest work for you rather than against you
___ 2. Money is neither good nor bad
___ 3. Emergency Fund goes here
___ 4. Interest on interest
___ 5. If it can go wrong, it will; unexpected events
___ 6. Baby Step 1
___ 7. Baby Step 3
___ 8. Key to wealth building

Multiple Choice

9. For most people, a fully-funded emergency fund will be about:
   a. $1,000
   b. $3,000-5,000
   c. $5,000-10,000
   d. $10,000-15,000

10. Ben and Arthur illustrate which principle of saving?
    a. rule of 72
    b. compound interest
    c. simple interest
    d. none of the above

11. Baby Steps 1 and 3 have to do with:
    a. saving
    b. emergency fund
    c. getting out of debt
    d. both a and b

12. You should save for the following:
    a. emergency fund
    b. purchases
    c. wealth building
    d. all of the above

13. How many Baby Steps are there?
    a. 4
    b. 5
    c. 6
    d. 7

14. Saving is about contentment and:
    a. emotion
    b. greed
    c. having money
    d. pride
15. The following is true about PACs:
   a. stands for Personal Account Coordinator
   b. stands for Pre-Authorized Checking
   c. helps build discipline when saving
   d. both b and c

16. The saving habits of Ben and Arthur help to illustrate the principal of compound interest.
   a. true
   b. false

17. Dave's 80/20 rule says when it comes to money, 80% is head knowledge and 20% is behavior.
   a. true
   b. false

18. Your income level greatly affects your savings habits.
   a. true
   b. false

19. Interest is money paid to a saver by a financial institution.
   a. true
   b. false

20. The correct order for using your money is: pay bills, save, then give.
   a. true
   b. false

24. Calculate the compound interest for each problem below:
   • $1,000 at 6% interest for three years
   • $500 at 18% interest for four years
   • $1,500 at 12% interest for two years

25. What are the three primary savings goals?

26. What changes can you make now in your own life based on what you saw in the video? How will these changes help?

27. Why do you need an emergency fund at your age?

28. Why do you need to have $1,000 in the bank before paying off debt?

29. How does compound interest differ from simple interest?

Case Studies

30. What was the most important piece of information or concept you learned from this lesson? How will you apply it to your life?

31. Jeremy has been out of school for two years, has a good job, and recently got a raise. He is excited about investing and always puts part of his check into savings. Although he has $6,500 in debt left to pay, he is making more than the minimum payments and should be debt free in 15 months. Should he continue to save or pay off his debts? Justify your answer.

32. Melissa is about to get a $200 per month raise. She wants a new television and some furniture. She has $500 in her savings account and figures with her raise she will have the cash to make her purchases easily within a few months. She also has $1,000 in available credit remaining on her credit card and is thinking about using it to buy everything now rather than waiting until she has the money. What would you tell Melissa? Justify your answer.
What do other high school students know about investing?
We asked high school students to describe the weirdest get rich quick scheme they’ve ever heard of.

Someone told me that I could get rich selling food door to door. After three days of embarrassment, I ended up only $5 richer.

Junior, Michigan

“I know about a chain letter where you put $1 in an envelope, include six addresses and send it out to the top address. Eventually people are supposed to send you $1 each.”

Junior, Alabama

“I’ve heard people say you can go to Alaska and work in a canning plant to get rich.”

Senior, Wyoming

“People think you can go to Hollywood and become a street performer until a big-time producer discovers you and you become a rich actor.”

Junior, Missouri

“Someone told me to hide my money where I would forget about it and wouldn’t spend it.”

Senior, Tennessee

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Explain the KISS rule of investing.

Examine the relationship between diversification and risk.

Compare and contrast different types of investments: money markets, bonds, single stocks, mutual funds, rental real estate, and annuities.

KEY TERMS

Diversification
Liquidity
Mutual Fund
Risk
Return Ratio
Share
What do you know about investing?

Before watching the lesson, read each statement below and mark whether you agree or disagree in the “before” column. Then, after watching the lesson, do it again using the “after” column to see if you changed your mind on any question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. A mutual fund is a collection of money from different investors used to purchase stocks, bonds, and so on, and is managed by a fund manager.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Investing is for a minimum of three years—less than that is savings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. The more sophisticated the investment, the more money you get in return.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. With virtually all investments, as the risk goes up, so does the potential return.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. It’s hard to find an investment that will average 12% for 10 years or more.

List your initial thoughts about investing.  

What do you want to learn about investing?

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________
KISS Rule of Investing

Keep it ______________, ________________!

Never invest purely for ______________ ______________.

Never invest using ________________ money.

Diversification

______________ means to spread around.

Diversification ______________ risk.

The Power of Diversification

What would happen if two people each invested $10,000—one diversifies, the other does not—and left it alone for 25 years?

Investor 1 invests...
$10,000 for 25 years at 7%

Investor 2 invests...
$2,000 and loses it all
$2,000 under his mattress
$2,000 at 5% return
$2,000 at 10% return
$2,000 at 15% return

Investor 1: Just $57,254 without diversification!

Investor 2: Over $116,000 because of diversification!

A difference of almost $59,000!

$120k
$110k
$100k
$90k
$80k
$70k
$60k
$50k
$40k
$30k
$20k
$10k
$0k

END OF VIDEO PART 1

MONEY FACTS

$12,356 trillion—the combined assets of the Investment Company Institute’s 8,015 mutual funds as of October 2007.

Investment Company Institute

Only 22% of teens say they know how to invest money to make it grow.

Charles Schwab Survey

51% of teens report that their main reason for saving is to have enough money for long-term future plans, like college or a car.

Charles Schwab Survey

12% of teens have stocks and investments in an account that is held in their name.

Charles Schwab Survey

MORE INFO

Throughout the stock market’s history:
- 97% of five-year periods made money
- 100% of 10-year periods made money.
Risk Return Ratio and Liquidity

With virtually all investments, as the _________ goes up, so does the potential return.

When discussing investments, ________________ is availability.

As there is more liquidity, there is typically ____________ return.

Types of Investments

1. Money Markets

   A C.D. is a ______________ ___ ____________, typically at a bank.

“I am 19 years old and working in my family’s business. I live at home with my parents and my car is completely paid for. How should I start saving for a house and retirement? I want to make sure I am doing everything I can to avoid financial problems in the future. What do I need to do?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: Your first goal should be to save 3-6 months of your income (since you don’t really have any expenses). This will be your full emergency fund. Then you should save for anything you plan on doing in the next few years, like getting married or buying a home.

On top of that, you should invest into a Roth IRA. The contribution limit for 2008 is $5,000 per year, which comes out to about $416 per month. You can do less than that, but not more. If you start that now, you will be extremely wealthy when you retire.”
Money market mutual funds are ___________ risk money market accounts with check writing privileges. These are great for ________________ _________.

2. Single Stocks

Single stock investing carries an extremely ______ degree of risk.

When you buy stock, you are buying a small piece of ____________ in the company.

Your return comes as the company increases in ___________ or pays you, its owner, some of the profits ( ______________ ).

3. Bonds

A bond is a ___________ instrument by which the company owes _____ money.

Your return is the fluctuation in price and the ___________ rate paid. Few individuals do well with _______ _________ purchases.

4. Mutual Funds

Investors pool their ___________ to invest.

Portfolio managers manage the pool or ____________.

Your _________ comes as the _________ of the fund is increased.

Harry, a bright young man, was fresh out of college when Bob approached him with an investment opportunity that sounded too good to pass up.

“I’ve got some property on a potential oil field,” Bob said. “For only $750 you can buy a share of the land. You’d be crazy not to get in on this investment.” Bob, an expert salesman, promised Harry would become rich, and sealed the deal with a simple appeal: “Harry, this is a great way to diversify your portfolio.”

Thirty years later, after all the oil was pumped out, Harry still hadn’t seen any money from his “investment.” It turns out that Bob was offering rights to land that he didn’t have the right to sell, scamming people by selling “phantom shares.” Harry’s risky attempt to diversify cost him $750.

What would have happened if he put that money in a mutual fund at 12% interest instead? He would now have $22,469.
Mutual funds are good __________ term investments.

5. Real Estate

Least ________ consumer investment.

You should have lots of __________ before using real estate as an _________________.

6. Annuities

Annuities are _________ accounts with an ____________ company.

______ annuities are at a low interest rate of around 5%, aren’t really fixed, and are a _____ investment.

______ annuities are mutual funds sheltered by the annuity covering, thereby allowing the mutual fund to grow tax-deferred.

Horrible Investments

Gold

__________ & Futures

Day __________

Viaticals
“I’m 21 and currently in college. Next month, I’ll be receiving an inheritance of about $40,000. I don’t know anything about stocks, mutual funds or C.D.s, but I don’t want to lose all this money. I don’t have any debt, so what should I do?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: I’m glad you’re asking questions. One of the fastest ways to lose money is to put it into an investment that you don’t understand.

You don’t need to change your major to Finance to make this happen, but you do have a $40,000 responsibility that you didn’t have before. For now, a simple savings account is fine. I’d park $30,000 in there and just forget about it for a while. Then use $5,000 to set up an emergency fund and maybe blow $5,000 on some things just for you. After all, spending and having fun with money is still important!

But here’s something to think about once you’ve educated yourself on investing. If you put that remaining $30,000 in a good growth stock mutual fund, by the time you’re ready to retire you’ll be looking at about $10 million. Talk about being able to retire with dignity and change your family tree!

Recap and Review

Start investing now.

Diversify. Don’t put your money in only one place. Spreading out your money lowers your risk.

NEVER put money into something that you don’t understand. If you do not understand an investment well enough to teach someone else how it works, don’t buy it.

Building wealth takes time. It is not like a microwave; it’s like a crock pot.

Growth and income funds are very stable and known as large-cap funds.

Growth funds are sometimes known as mid-cap funds and are still growing.

Aggressive growth funds are wilder and known as small-cap funds.
Vocabulary

Aggressive Growth Stock Mutual Fund
Annuity
Bond
C.D.
Commodity
Diversification
Dividend
Fixed Annuity
Futures
Investments
Growth Stock Mutual Fund
Large-Cap Fund
Liquidity
Mid-Cap Fund
Money Market
Mutual Fund
Portfolio
Rental Real Estate
Risk
International Stock Mutual Fund
Risk Return Ratio
Savings Account
Share
Single Stocks
Small-Cap Fund
Speculative
Track Record
Variable Annuity

Matching

a. rental real estate
b. risk return ratio
c. 3-5 year track record
d. 5-10 year track record
e. annuity
f. risk
g. small-cap
h. large-cap
i. diversification
j. share
k. portfolio

___ 1. Growth and Income Funds
___ 2. Always check this record when investing
___ 3. Spread around the risk
___ 4. Piece of ownership in company stock
___ 5. List of your investments
___ 6. Least liquid of all investments
___ 7. Degree of uncertainty of the return on an investment
___ 8. Aggressive Growth Funds
___ 9. Savings account within an insurance company
___ 10. Risk goes up, return goes up

Multiple Choice

11. Liquidity means to spread around and lower risk.
a. true
b. false
12. A single stock is the best place to keep your emergency fund.
   a. true
   b. false

13. A certificate of deposit is the best place to keep an emergency fund.
   a. true
   b. false

14. Diversification lowers your risk with investing.
   a. true
   b. false

15. Commodities and futures are extremely speculative and carry a high risk.
   a. true
   b. false

16. __% of any 10-year period in the stock market has made money.
   a. 53
   b. 97
   c. 75
   d. 100

17. Long-term investments properly diversified include the following mutual funds:
   a. growth, growth and income, bond, aggressive growth
   b. growth, balanced, international, bond
   c. international, bond, aggressive growth, growth
   d. growth, growth and income, international, aggressive growth

18. What is the KISS rule of investing?
   a. Keep It Simple Stocks
   b. Keep It Simple Stupid
   c. Keep It Solo Situated
   d. Keep It Somewhere Safe

19. Which of the following is not a good investment?
   a. gold
   b. viaticals
   c. futures
   d. all of the above

20. Which statement is true about liquidity?
   a. the less liquid the investment, the less return
   b. the more liquid an investment, the more return
   c. the more liquid an investment, the less return
   d. both a and b

21. Which one is not a type of annuity:
   a. variable
   b. stable
   c. fixed
   d. none of the above

22. A savings account with a certificate is a:
   a. bond
   b. annuity
   c. C.D.
   d. viatical

Short Answer

23. Why do you look at the long-term track record with a mutual fund?

24. What are some investments that don’t give you a high rate of return?

25. List four types of investments that you should always avoid.

26. How do you go about finding the right person to help you invest?

27. What was the most important fact or idea about investing that you learned in this lesson?
28. Name one thing from this lesson that you could apply to your life right now.

29. Daniel just graduated from college and wants to invest 15% of his income into mutual funds. He earns an annual salary of $32,000 but is $21,000 in debt with his car and student loan. He has $500 in savings. What steps does Daniel need to take?

30. How are single stocks different from mutual funds and which is the better investment?

Case Studies

31. John is 63 years old, owns his house and is a little bit anxious about whether he has enough money for retirement. He is considering borrowing $20,000 against his home to invest in a series of aggressive growth stock mutual funds. The track record for these funds over the last 3 years has been an average growth rate of 21.2%. The interest rate on the loan would only be 7.5%. Should John do this to help with his retirement?

32. Candace and Mike just inherited $25,000 from a relative and are really excited about investing it and watching it grow. However, they still have $10,000 worth of debt to pay from credit cards. Before Dave gives them financial advice, he asks them one question. What question does he ask them? What financial advice does he then give them?

33. Brooke’s friend has been bugging her to invest in gold. She says it has been trading really high and will only continue to go up in value. Brooke has $1,000 that she is ready to invest. She knows you listen to Dave’s show and wants to know what he would say. What would you tell her?
WEALTH BUILDING and COLLEGE SAVINGS

CH 3

What do other high school students know about wealth building?
We asked high school students what they would do with an extra $5,000.

“I would put half in long term-savings, $2,000 in a college fund, and spend $500.”
Senior, Wyoming

“I would save it until I was 18, then put a down payment on a house and rent it for profit.”
Senior, Texas

“I’d put half in a mutual fund, $1,000 in savings, $1,000 in a money market, and buy a gaming system with the rest.”
Senior, Missouri

“I’d either buy a used car or put it in the bank so it can grow.
Junior, Michigan

“Save $3,500 and shop with the rest.”
Junior, Alabama

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Explain what is meant by “tax-favored dollars.”
List the different types of retirement plans.
Differentiate between a traditional and Roth IRA.
Illustrate how a 401(k) company match works and prioritize money into various investments.
Describe how pre-tax and after-tax investments work.

KEY TERMS
401(k)
ESA
IRA
Pre-Tax
Rollover
Roth IRA
Tax-Favored Dollars
### What do you know about Wealth Building and College Savings?

Before you watch the lesson on Wealth Building and College Savings, think about what you already know. The word bank below contains some of the bigger concepts that you will learn in this lesson. Complete the first two columns before watching Dave’s lesson as you work through the chapter. Fill in the last column with the details you learned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I think I know:</th>
<th>I want to know:</th>
<th>What I learned:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401(k)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roth IRA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTMA/UGMA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before Tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule of 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Retirement and College Funding

Once the emergency fund is in place, you should begin retirement and college funding, which falls within long-term investing for ___________ ________________.

Baby Step 1 is __________ in the bank.

Baby Step 2 is __________ ________________.

Baby Step 3 is _____ months of expenses in an emergency fund.

Baby Step 4 is investing 15% of your household income into Roth IRAs and pre-tax retirement plans.

Invest _____% of your household income into Roth IRAs and pre-tax retirement plans.

Tax-favored means that the investment is in a __________ __________ or has a special tax treatment.

MORE INFO

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) is responsible for insuring or guaranteeing deposits in banks and savings institutions up to $100,000. It was created in 1933 to restore public confidence after thousands of banks failed.

The Federal Reserve—sometimes called "The Fed"—is the central banking system of the United States and has four main duties:
1. It carries out the nation’s monetary policies by managing the supply of money.
2. It supervises and regulates banking institutions.
3. It maintains the stability of the financial system.
4. It provides financial services to banks.
Qualified Plans

- Individual Retirement Arrangement (_______)
- Simplified Employee Pension Plan (_______)
- 401(k), 403(b), 457

Individual Retirement Arrangements

When it comes to IRAs, everyone with an ____________ income is eligible.

The maximum annual contribution for income earners is $_____________ as of 2008.

Remember: IRA is not a type of ____________ at a bank.
It is the tax treatment on virtually any type of investment.

Roth IRA

The Roth IRA is an ______-tax IRA that grows tax _______.

Why the Roth IRA?

The Roth IRA has more ______________.
Higher _____________ at retirement.
Investing $5,000 pre-tax is different than investing $5,000 _______ tax. It takes more than $5,000 to get home with $5,000 after tax. It would take $___________.

There are no taxes when you cash it out, so it forces you to ______________ more.

It has tons of _______________.

Who Is Eligible:

- Singles—100% contribution with income less than $95,000. Phase out between $95,000-$110,000. Not eligible above $110,000.

- Married filed jointly—100% contribution with income less than $150,000. Phase out between $150,000-$160,000. Not eligible over $160,000.

Flexibility of a Roth IRA:

- Tax-free and penalty-free withdrawals at any time equal to contributions. After the emergency fund is depleted, you have a fall back.

- After five years, you can make tax-free, penalty-free withdrawals for 100% under these conditions: 1. Over 59 and a half years old

MONEY FACTS

The average graduate of a four-year college has student loan debt of $19,237. Graduate students pile on even more student loan debt, ranging up to $114,000.

Nearly half of all Americans (46%) have less than $10,000 saved for retirement.

37% of teens notice their parents being concerned about retirement.

Only 13% of teens know what a 401(k) plan is.

29% of teens feel knowledgeable about knowing how to pay for college.

49% of teens say they’re concerned their parents/guardians will not be able to support them financially if they attend college.

Charles Schwab Survey
2. Because of death or disability
3. First-time home purchase (max $10,000)

Simplified Employee Pension Plan (SEPP)

A _______-employed person may deduct up to _____% of their net profit on the business by investing in a SEPP.

- The maximum deductible amount is $45,000 (as of 2007) and all employees who have been with the firm more than three of the last five years must receive the same percentage of their pay into a retirement plan.

REAL LIFE

Winning the lottery does not guarantee peace of mind when it comes to your financial future. In fact, Ellen Goodstein of bankrate.com reported that just the opposite happened to some lottery winners—they went broke.

Saving and investing have nothing to do with the amount of money you make or get. It is about making it a priority and being smart with your money.

William Post won $16.2 million from the Pennsylvania Lottery in 1988
- His former girlfriend sued him and won a share of his winnings.
- His brother was arrested for hiring a hit man to kill him, hoping to inherit the winnings.
- His other siblings harassed him until he invested in a car business and restaurant, both of which failed.
- He was $1 million in debt just one year later.
- Ultimately, he declared bankruptcy and now lives on food stamps.

Willie Hurt won $3.1 million from the Michigan Lottery in 1989
- He spent his money on a divorce and crack cocaine.
- Two years later, he was broke and facing murder charges.

Suzanne Mullins won $4.2 million from the Virginia Lottery in 1993
- She borrowed $197,746, using her lottery winnings as collateral.
- She stopped making payments on the loan after she collected the rest of her winnings in a lump sum.
- The company Suzanne borrowed the money from won a judgment against her for $154,147, but has never seen a dime.
- Today, she has no assets.
Chapter 3: Wealth Building and College Savings

401(k), 403(b) & 457 Retirement Plans

Most companies have completely done away with traditional ________________ plans.

It has been replaced by self-______________ and ____________ plans, like the 401(k).

- The 401(k) is yours, unlike the pension plan which was an asset of the company. If the company went broke, you most likely lost your pension.

- If you don’t put money into a 401(k) there will be nothing in the fund. A pension, however, is funded automatically by your company.

The 403(b) is found in non-profit organizations such as churches, hospitals and schools.

The 457 is ________________ compensation, which means you are deferring or putting off compensation. Usually this is available for government employees.

Do not use a ________________ Investment Contract (GIC) or bond funds to fund your plan.

- This is like a C.D. inside of your 401(k). You will only make about 3-4% and it will not help you win long-term.

You should be funding your plan whether your company ____________ or not.

$ \textbf{MONEY FACTS}$

The Rule of 72 is a quick way to do compound interest problems in your head. It isn’t exact, but it will give you a quick benchmark to see how long it will take to double your money at a given interest rate.

The Rule of 72 says that by dividing the interest rate into 72, it will tell you approximately how many years it will take to double your money.

Example: How long will it take to double your money at 12%?

\[ \frac{72}{12} = 6 \text{ years} \]

What interest rate do I need to earn if I want my money to double in 7 years?

\[ \frac{72}{7} = 10.28\% \]
**MONEY FACTS**

Imagine if a couple, who are both 30 years old, funds a Roth IRA ($500 per month) at 12% interest. At 70 years old they will have... $5,882,386.26, tax free!

Imagine if that same couple made $40,000 and saved 15% in a 401(k) (that’s $500 per month or $6,000 per year) at 12% interest. At 70 years old they will have... $5,882,386.26, tax free!

By the time they retire at age 65, that couple’s $1,000 per month savings in IRAs and 401(k)s will grow to: $11,764,772.51

---

**Rollovers**

You should always _______ over retirement plans to an _______ when you leave the company.

Don’t bring the money home, instead, move it straight into an IRA by a ______________ _________.

**Roll to a Roth Only If:**

1. You will have over $700,000 by age 65.
2. You can afford to pay the _______ separately, not from the IRA.
3. You understand all ______ will become due on the rollover amount.

**Retirement Loans**

Never ______________ on your retirement plan. NEVER!

**Federal Thrift Plan**

For federal government workers who have the standard thrift plan, we recommend 60% in the C fund, 20% in the S fund, and 20% in the I fund.
Baby Step 4

Invest 15% of household income into Roth IRAs and pre-tax retirement.

1. Fund 401(k) or other employer plan up to the _______________. (If applicable)

2. Above the match, fund __________IRAs. If there is no match, start with Roth IRAs.

3. Complete 15% of income by going back to your _______ or other company plans.

There are no fill-in-the-blanks for Part 4.

College Funding

Save for your children’s education using tax-favored plans.

First...
Save for college by first using Educational Savings Accounts (ESA), nicknamed “Education ________.”

You may save $2,000 (after tax) per year, per child, that grows tax free! So, if you start when your child is born and save $2,000 a year for 18 years, you would only invest a total of $36,000. However, at 12% growth, your child would have $126,000 for college—TAX FREE!
“I am 22 and I’ve been thinking about going back to school. My employer is willing to pay for nine credit hours per semester, but if I take more than nine hours they won’t pay anything. My parents think we should get student loans. What do you think?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: I’m sure your parents are good people. And I know they don’t mean any real harm. They’re just being normal, but in today’s culture normal is broke. They’ve probably been around student loans, car payments and credit cards all their lives, and that’s sad.

Go for it! You have a great opportunity staring at you. I mean, how many times does someone offer to pay for your degree with no financial strings attached? You couldn’t take much more than nine hours per semester and still work a full-time job anyway.

Above that...
If you want to save more or if you don’t meet the income limits for an ESA, use a certain type of ________ plan.

Never buy a plan that:

1. ______________ your options.

2. Automatically changes your investments based on the ______ of the child.

Only then...
Move to an ______________ or _____________ plan.

- While this is one way to save with reduced taxes, it is ________ as good as the other options.

- UTMA/UGMA stands for Uniform ____________/Gift to ____________ Act.
The account is ___________ in the child’s name and a ___________ is named, usually the parent or grandparent. This person is the manager until the child reaches age 21. At age 21 (age 18 for UGMA), they can do with it what they please.

**Three “Nevers” of College Savings**

Never save for college using _____________.

Never save for college using ________ bonds. (Only earns 5-6%)

Never save for college using ____________ tuition.

An ESA is *not* the right savings vehicle if you need the money within five years. Use a money market mutual fund.

**Recap and Review**

Save long-term in tax favored plans—a Roth IRA grows tax-free.

Contribute to your 401(k), especially when a match is offered.

Do not sign up for investment plans that you don’t understand.

NEVER borrow on your retirement plan.

You do not have to get a student loan to go to college!
Vocabulary

401(k)  
403(b)  
457 Plan  
529 Plan  
Custodian  
Direct Transfer  
ESAs  
IRA  
Pre-Paid Tuition  
Rollover  
Roth IRA  
SEPP  
Tax-Favored Dollars  
UGMA  
UTMA

True/False

___ 6. Pre-tax means the government is letting you invest money before taxes have been taken out.
___ 7. Savings bonds are a good way to save for college.
___ 8. Never borrow money from your retirement plan unless you are trying to avoid bankruptcy.
___ 9. When you leave a company, don’t move your money from the retirement account.
___ 10. An IRA is a specific type of investment.

Multiple Choice

11. The_______IRA grows tax-free.
   a. Roth  
   b. traditional  
   c. original  
   d. life insurance

12. An Educational Savings Account (ESA) is used for _____________.
   a. retirement  
   b. college  
   c. an emergency fund  
   d. a new car

13. Which of the following is not a retirement plan?
   a. 529  
   b. 401(k)  
   c. 403(b)  
   d. 457
14. Which is not a benefit of the Roth IRA?
   a. grows tax-free
   b. unlimited contributions
   c. provides penalty-free withdrawals under certain circumstances
   d. more choices

15. If your company provides a 100% match up to 6%, how much should you personally contribute to your 401(k) if you earn $35,000 (not including the money the company contributed)?
   a. $1,750
   b. $2,100
   c. $3,500
   d. $5,250

16. If you contribute $2,300 to your 401(k) and your company matches up to 3%, how much is in the account (assume you have not gone over the 3% match)?
   a. $1,150
   b. $2,300
   c. $4,600
   d. $6,900

17. What should you do with your retirement accounts when you leave a company?
   a. cash them out
   b. fund deposit
   c. fund shift
   d. direct transfer

18. Never save for college using:
   a. pre-tax dollars
   b. pre-paid tuition
   c. savings bonds
   d. both b and c

19. Baby Step 5 is:
   a. 3-6 months of expenses saved
   b. college funding
   c. 15% of household income into retirement plans
   d. the debt snowball

20. If Carol and Joe are debt free, how much should they be investing in retirement plans if their combined income is $145,000?
   a. $14,500
   b. $21,000
   c. $21,750
   d. $43,500

**Short Answer**

21. What are the advantages of a Roth IRA?

22. What is Baby Step 4 and why does your emergency fund have to be fully funded before you begin this step?

23. List some ways you can avoid student loan debt if you do not have a college fund.

24. Why should you take a 401(k) match (if a company offers one) before you start a Roth IRA?

25. Explain what is meant by tax-favored dollars.

26. Why worry about retirement when every worker pays into Social Security?

27. Explain how the rule of 72 works.

**Case Studies**

28. Courtney and Joe have been saving for their two son’s college (age 17 & 15) and now have $16,000 in each account. However, the money is in a savings account. They recently started listening to Dave and realized that is not where their money should be. Does Dave advise them to move the money and if so, where?
29. Jane makes $85,000 at her current job. Her company matches 100% up to 3% and 50% up to 6%. Jane is currently funding her 401(k) at only 10% although she is completely debt free. What does Dave tell her to do for retirement? (Break it down in terms of how much she should be investing total, what the company is matching, and where to put her investments.)

30. Austin and Kayla have $35,000 in debt (student loan, credit cards, car loan) but have cut up all of their credit cards and started their debt snowball. Austin just got a substantial raise and their household income is now $125,000 ($3,500 more per month, net). Should he cash out his 401(k) which has about $25,000, pay off his debt, and start again from square one? Explain your answer.
LEARNING OUTCOMES

Analyze the history and evolution of credit.

Demonstrate the various ways people get into debt.

Compare and contrast credit cards and debit cards.

Explain how the debt snowball works.

Evaluate and refute the myths associated with debt.

KEY TERMS

Annual Fee
Annual Percentage Rate
Credit
Debt Snowball
Depreciation
Tax Deduction

DANGERS of DEBT

What do other high school students know about debt?

We asked high school students if they or someone they knew ever bought something they couldn’t afford.

“"My friend bought a new car and couldn’t afford the payments. The bank repossessed the car."  
Junior, Michigan

“My cousin bought a really expensive car and she can’t make the payments.”  
Junior, Alabama

“I used all my money on an iPod and had none left for gas. I had to borrow money from my parents so I could make it to work.”  
Senior, Missouri

“A friend bought a car he couldn’t afford. After making only a few payments, the car got repossessed.”  
Junior, Missouri

What do other high school students know about debt?
## Before You Begin

What do you know about the dangers of debt?

Before watching the lesson, read each statement below and mark whether you agree or disagree in the “before” column. Then, after watching the lesson, do it again using the “after” column to see if you changed your mind on any question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Co-signing a loan is a good way to help a friend or relative.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cash advance and title pawning are needed services but should be used with caution.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The typical millionaire drives reliable, used cars.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Leasing a car is a smart way to drive a newer car for a lower monthly payment.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. A new car is the largest purchase most consumers make that goes down in value.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. A home equity loan is a substitute for an emergency fund and a good way to consolidate debt.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. You need to have a credit card to rent a car or check in to a hotel.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. It is OK to use a credit card if you pay it off every month.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Teens are the number one target of credit card companies today.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. You spend more money when you pay with cash than when you use credit cards.</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Debt Is Everywhere

According to The Wall Street Journal, _______% of Americans are living paycheck to paycheck.

When it comes to debt, if you tell a lie or spread a ____________ long enough, eventually it becomes accepted as the _______________.

Debt has been ________________ to us with such intensity for so long that to imagine living without it requires a complete ____________ shift, a completely new way of looking at things.

History of Credit

- 1910: In the Sears catalog, credit was called “folly.”

  J.C. Penney didn’t believe in debt and would not allow credit to be given in his stores. It wasn’t until after his death in 1971 that credit was widely accepted in the J.C. Penney stores.

  Henry Ford of Ford Motor Company hated debt and would not offer credit on cars for 10 years after General Motors began offering credit.
1950: This was the birth of what is now known as the credit card; Frank McNamara established partnerships with several New York City restaurants. His goal was to allow patrons the ability to pay for meals with a single payment card—the first credit card. McNamara’s company, Diners Club, is still in business today.

1958: A West Coast bank, the Bank of America, issued a little piece of plastic called the BankAmericard to its customers. Later that year, American Express was born.

1970: Only 15% of Americans owned credit cards.

1976: BankAmericard changed its name to Visa.

1986: Sears got into a dispute with Visa over the fee structure. As a result, Sears created their own brand, the Discover Card. This quickly became the most profitable division of Sears.

**Debt Through the Generations**

Our **great grandparents** thought debt was a sin.

Our **grandparents** thought it was stupid.

Our **parents** borrowed on a few things.

We borrow on everything!
Debunking the Myths

Myth 1

▸ MYTH: If I ________ money to a friend or relative, I will be helping them.

▸ TRUTH: The relationship will be strained or ________.

Myth 2

▸ MYTH: By ________________ a loan, I am helping out a friend or relative.

▸ TRUTH: The bank requires a cosigner because the person isn’t likely to ________. Be ready to pay the loan and have your credit damaged.

Myth 3

▸ MYTH: __________ ________________, rent-to-own, title pawning, and tote-the-note lots are needed __________ for lower income people to help them get ahead.

▸ TRUTH: These are horrible, greedy rip-offs that aren’t needed and benefit no one but the owners of these companies.

80% of __________ in America are first-generation rich. That means they started out with nothing, did smart stuff, and became millionaires. That’s the opposite of what we’re talking about here.
“I’m going to college after I graduate and will need a credit card for various things, such as internet access. Can you recommend one that’s better than the others?”

DAVE’S ANSWER:
I never recommend using credit cards. NEVER! You can obtain Internet access, make online purchases, and buy things in a store with a debit card. Using a debit card, which is connected to your checking account, means you’re spending money that’s actually yours. You’re not borrowing it from some bank and then paying interest on it. If you don’t have money in your account, you won’t be making purchases. That’s the way it works and it’s the smartest thing you can do.

Credit cards are the quickest way I know to become broke and stay broke for the rest of your life!

New car dealers make the following profit:
- $82 for the cash sale of a new car
- $775 for financing a new car
- $1,300 for leasing a new car

Myth 4
- MYTH: The _________ and other forms of gambling will make me ________.
- TRUTH: The lottery is a ______ on the poor and on people who can’t do math.

Texas Tech University did a study on the Texas Lottery and found that people without a high school diploma spent an average of _________ a month playing the lottery. College graduates spent _________ a month on average.
When studies are done on the lottery, it’s always the lower-income ZIP codes that generate the highest revenue or sales.

Myth 5

- **MYTH:** __________ payments are a way of life and you’ll always have one.

- **TRUTH:** Staying away from car payments by driving reliable used cars is what the typical ______________ does. That is how they became millionaires.

  The average car payment today is $464 per month over 64 months.

Myth 6

- **MYTH:** ______________ your car is what sophisticated financial people do. You should always lease things that go down in value. There are tax advantages.

- **TRUTH:** *Consumer Reports*, *Smart Money* magazine and a good calculator will tell you that the car ______________ is the most __________ way to finance and operate a vehicle.
“My credit card has no annual fee and I get money back from the credit card company for all of my charges. I only use it for bills and I pay it off every month. So, I’m getting money from the credit card company for using their credit card. What’s wrong with that?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:**
I’ve been doing financial counseling for decades and I’ve worked with tens of thousands of people. During that time, I’ve repeatedly met folks who were doing exactly what you are doing and it has come back to bite them. When you’re talking about credit cards, you’re talking about a multi-billion dollar industry designed to do just one thing—separate you from your money. And they’re really good at it! They’re more than willing to pay you a percentage point back because they know you’re going to stumble at some point—and that’s when they pounce!

I’ve talked with hundreds of millionaires, and I’ve never met one who said they got rich thanks to credit card rebates. They’ve all just gone about the business of earning money, living on less than they make, and saving. They don’t play with snakes because they know, sooner or later, they’ll get bitten.

If you own a business, you can _________ ______ your paid-for car on taxes without paying payments for the privilege.

The way to ________________ the money lost on things that go down in value is to buy slightly ________________.

Myth 7

› MYTH: You can get a good deal on a ________ car.
TRUTH: A new car loses ______ of its value in the first four years. This is the largest purchase most consumers make that goes down in value.

On average, a $28,000 car will be worth $8,400 in four years.

Myth 8

MYTH: I’ll take out a 30-year mortgage and pay ________________.

TRUTH: Life happens and something else will always seem more important. Never take out more than a ___________ year fixed-rate mortgage.

---

30-Year vs. 15-Year Mortgage at 6%

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAYMENT</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>PAY BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 years</td>
<td>$1,349</td>
<td>$485,636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 years</td>
<td>$1,899</td>
<td>$341,762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference</td>
<td>$ 550</td>
<td>$143,874</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 15-Year Mortgage Saved More Than $143,000!
Myth 9

- MYTH: It’s wise to take out an ______ or a ______________ mortgage if “I know I’ll be moving.”

- TRUTH: You will be moving when they _________________.

- The adjustable-rate mortgage is here to keep the _______________ from losing money. It transfers the ______ of higher interest rates to you.
Chapter 4: Dangers of Debt

Myth 10

› MYTH: You need a ___________ _______ to rent a car or make _______________ online or by phone.

› TRUTH: A ______________ card does all of that.

Myth 11

› MYTH: I pay my _______________ _______ off every month with no annual payment or fee. I get brownie points, air miles and a free hat.

› TRUTH: A recent Dun and Bradstreet study found that when you use cash instead of plastic, you spend _______________ less because spending cash hurts.

According to carddata.com, U.S. consumers racked up an estimated $51 billion worth of fast food on their personal credit and debit cards in 2006, compared to $33.2 billion one year ago.

Myth 12

› MYTH: I’ll make sure my _________________ gets a credit card so he or she can learn to be responsible with money.

› TRUTH: Teens are a huge _________________ of credit card companies today.
As soon as you get to college, you will receive offers from credit card companies. About 80% of college graduates have credit card debt before they even get a job.

**Myth 13**

- **MYTH:** The home equity loan is good for ___________ and is a substitute for the emergency fund.

- **TRUTH:** You don’t go into _______ for emergencies.

**Myth 14**

- **MYTH:** Debt __________________ saves interest and you get a smaller ____________.

- **TRUTH:** Debt consolidation is a ____________.

Debt consolidation saves little or no ____________ because you will throw your low interest loans into the deal.

You cannot ___________ your way out of debt!

____________________ payments equal more ___________ in debt.
Myth 15

- **MYTH: Debt is a ____________.** It should be used to create prosperity.

- **TRUTH: The __________________________ is slave to the lender.**

When surveyed, the Forbes 400 were asked, “What is the most important key to building wealth?” ___________ replied that becoming and staying ___________ free was the number one key to wealth building.

**Steps Out of Debt**

1. Quit ______________ more ______________!

2. You must ______________ money.

3. ______________ something.

4. Part-time _____ or ______________ (temporarily)

5. Use the ______________ ________________.

**Baby Step 2**

Pay off all debt using the debt snowball.

**FEEDBACK**

“I’m 23 years old and just getting started. I finished Baby Step 1 last week and am now onto tackling $2,700 in credit card debt. After that, it will be $17,000 in student loans. I, too, am grateful to be on this path now—and not 30 years from now.”

Missouri

“I’m 23, $17,000 in debt, and miserable.”

Michigan

“I make about $30,000 a year and owe $20,000 on my car. I was at $27,000 a year ago, so I’m getting there slowly but surely! I made a big mistake buying a new car and now I’m paying for it.”

Texas

“I’m 22 and on Baby Step 2. I have about $2,200 left on a credit card and then $15,000 for my car and $20,000 in student loans. I currently work full-time plus overtime while running a small eBay business on the side.”

Georgia
**Debt Snowball**

Now it’s time to knock out that debt! List your debts in order, from the smallest balance to the largest. Don’t be concerned with interest rates, unless two debts have a similar payoff balance. In that case, list the one with the higher interest rate first. As you start eliminating debts, you’ll start to build some serious momentum. These quick wins will keep you motivated, so you’ll be able to stay on track.

The idea of the snowball is simple: pay minimum payments on all of your debts except for the smallest one. Then, attack that one with gazelle intensity! Every extra dollar you can get your hands on should be thrown at that smallest debt until it is gone. Then, you attack the second one. Every time you pay a debt off, you add its old minimum payment to your next debt payment. So, as the snowball rolls over, it picks up more snow. Get it?

Redo this sheet every time you pay off a debt so that you can see how close you’re getting to total debt freedom. The “New Payment” is the total of the previous debt’s payment PLUS the current debt’s minimum. As these payments compound, you’ll start making huge payments as you work down the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TOTAL PAYOFF</th>
<th>MINIMUM PAYMENT</th>
<th>NEW PAYMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JC Penney</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$15</td>
<td>(Garage Sale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sears</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>$75</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterCard</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td>$210</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td>$65</td>
<td>$465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recap and Review

Debt is heavily marketed to young people. You will receive a lot of offers from credit card companies.

The fastest-growing group of bankruptcy filers consist of people under 25 years old.

Car payments do not have to be a way of life.

You do not need to build your credit score by applying for a credit card.

The best way to beat debt is to quit borrowing money and live on less than you make.
Vocabulary

Annual Fee
Annual Percentage Rate
ARM
Balloon Mortgage
Credit
Credit Card
Credit Limit
Debit Card
Debt Consolidation
Debt Snowball
Depreciation
Finance Charge
Foreclose
Grace Period
Home Equity Loan
Introductory Rate
Lease
Loan Term
Myth
Paradigm
Tax Deduction

Matching

a. debt consolidation
b. co-signing
c. debt snowball
d. leasing
e. cash advance
f. paradigm
g. adjustable rate mortgage
h. home equity loan
i. credit

___ 1. A different way of looking at something
___ 2. Charges of 400% and up for their services
___ 3. Money loaned
___ 4. Using your home as collateral to borrow money
___ 5. Taking responsibility for someone else’s loan.
___ 6. Combining debt into one payment
___ 7. Long-term rental agreement

True or False

_______ 8. Debt consolidation is wise.
_______ 9. You need a credit card to rent a car.
_______ 10. Buying used cars is a good way to minimize depreciation.
_______ 11. The typical millionaire drives new cars.
12. The elderly are the number one target of credit card companies.
13. Co-signing a loan is a way to help out a friend or relative.
14. The lottery is a tax on the poor and on people who can’t do math.
15. Home equity loans are a good way to consolidate debt.
16. It is never wise to take out an ARM or balloon mortgage.
17. Paying off the balance of your credit card each month is an acceptable use of credit.
18. The best way to teach teenagers about money is to get them a credit card.
19. It is best to attack your debt by consolidating many payments into one.
20. Carrying cash results in an increase of spending versus paying with credit.

21. Why do people go into debt when they know that they will have to pay more for an item once they figure interest?
22. Why are teens such a major target of the credit card industry?
23. How do cash advance and car title companies keep people in the cycle of debt?
24. Why is it better to buy a used car instead of a brand new vehicle?
25. Why does debt consolidation typically not save money?
26. Explain how the debt snowball works.
27. What are the five steps to get out of debt?
28. How can lending money cause problems in a relationship?

Case Studies

29. Tiffany will graduate from college in December with a degree in elementary education. She already has a teaching job lined up, and it will be the first time in her life that she will make more than minimum wage. She has $15,000 in student loan debt, $6,000 to pay on a car repossession, and $3,000 in credit card debt. How should she handle the salary increase?

30. Thomas owes $438 on his credit card and was unable to pay more than the minimum payment of $20. Unfortunately, he mailed the payment late resulting in a late fee of $39. What will his new balance be?

31. Ryan is barely able to keep up with his minimum payments. He has four credit cards, a car payment and a mortgage. He is wondering if he should consolidate all of his debt by taking a low-interest home equity loan. What would Dave tell Ryan to do? How would the interest rate of each debt factor into Dave’s advice?
What do other high school students know about consumer awareness?

Companies use clever marketing schemes, like funny television commercials, to entice consumers to buy their products. We asked high school students to share their favorite television commercials:

“I love the glass cleaner commercial where the birds close the glass door and the man runs into it because he can’t see it.”

Senior, Alabama

“I like the soft drink ad where the defensive lineman scores and starts dancing.”

Senior, Missouri

“I like the Super Bowl commercials. It shows how much competition there is between companies.”

Senior, Utah

“My favorite is the airline commercial where the guy throws a rock at a car that’s not his.”

Senior, Texas

“I like the insurance commercials with the cavemen.”

Junior, Missouri

LEARNING OUTCOMES

List the four major ways companies compete for your money.

Evaluate the role opportunity cost plays in purchasing decisions.

Distinguish what constitutes a significant purchase.

List the five steps to take before making a significant purchase.

KEY TERMS

Buyer’s Remorse
Financing
Finite
Opportunity Cost
Significant Purchase
What do you know about consumer awareness?

How aware are you of the marketing that goes on all around you every day? Answer the following questions before you watch the lesson.

1. What percent of “90 days same-as-cash” purchases are not paid in 90 days and convert to payments?
   - 25%
   - 50%
   - 75%
   - over 75%

2. The average cost of a 30-second television advertisement during the 2007 Super Bowl was:
   - $1 million
   - $1.5 million
   - $2 million
   - over $2 million

3. The average American was exposed to almost 560 advertisements daily in 1971. Today that number is closer to:
   - 1,500
   - 2,500
   - 3,000
   - more than 5,000

4. A Harvard University study found that for every hour of television you watch each week, your yearly spending increases by an average of:
   - $50
   - $100
   - $200
   - $500

5. How much is spent on online advertising directed at kids?
   - $5 billion
   - $10 billion
   - $15 billion
   - $20 billion

How many of these best-known advertising slogans do you know?
Do you know the companies that coined them?

1954 “Melts in your mouth, ______ ___ _______ _________”
   Company:________________

1968 “Things go better with ______________”
   Company:________________

1971 “You deserve a ___________ _______________”
   Company:________________

1973 “Have it your __________”
   Company:________________

1985 “Where’s the _____________?”
   Company:________________
Chapter 5: Consumer Awareness

Buyer Beware

“Caveat Emptor” means __________________________ __________________________.

Companies use every angle to aggressively compete for your ____________.

Four Major Ways

1. ____________ selling.

2. _____________ as a marketing tool.
   ▶ _____of “90 days same-as-cash” contracts convert to payments which are usually at 24% APR with rule of 78’s prepayment penalty.

3. ______, ________, _________, and other media.

4. Product __________________________.
   ▶ Brand Recognition
   ▶ Color
   ▶ Shelf Position
   ▶ Packaging

$MONEY FACTS

Over 25% of Christmas shoppers will still be paying off the bills come next Christmas! The average consumer takes at least six months to pay off holiday bills.

*The Wall Street Journal*

If a $1,200 tab is charged on a card this season at 17% interest and only the minimum payments are made, it will take almost **20 years** to pay it off and will cost $2,076 extra in interest.

*The Wall Street Journal*

Credit card issuers spend more than $150 million on holiday advertising and promotions.

*The Wall Street Journal*

For every hour of television per week you watch, you spend an average of $200.00 extra a year.

*Harvard University*
“What’s the biggest mistake you made when you went broke?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: The biggest mistake I made was going deeply into debt. I didn’t understand that debt is not a wealth-building tool, as some people have suggested, but instead was an anchor around my neck. Debt steals your ability to do something more rewarding—and fun—with your money. For instance, if you borrow $200 to buy a bike and you agree to pay 10% interest, that is $20 in interest that you have to give to someone else. That’s $20 you don’t have left to spend on a video game, accessories for your bike or even a movie with your friends. You can keep that money for your own use if you’re just willing to delay getting that bike long enough to save and pay with cash.

“What’s wrong with buying things on 12 months same-as-cash?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: It’s a stupid idea. First off, if I buy the item with cash, I’ll get a better deal. Plus, if you play with snakes, you’ll get bitten. If they record your payment wrong and it’s late, they’ll backcharge you through the entire term of the deal at about 24-38% interest.

You’ll spend the next year and a half cleaning up this mess. It actually happened with one of our clients here. If you can’t save up and pay for the item with cash, you can’t afford to buy it!

Significant Purchases

A “significant purchase” is normally anything over ____________.

Our bodies go through physiological changes when making a ________________ ________________.

We all have that spoiled, red-faced, grocery store kid living inside of us. His name is ________________.
What to Do

You can always spend more than you _______. You must develop _______ over _________ by following these steps:

1. Wait __________ before making a purchase.

2. Consider your buying _______.
   No amount of stuff equals __________________ or fulfillment.

3. Never buy anything you do not ____________________.

4. Consider the “_________________ ____________” of your money.

5. Seek wise _________.

Recap and Review

Be aware—companies aggressively market to you and they are experts at getting your money.

Consider your buying motives. No amount of stuff will equal contentment.

Learn the five steps to developing power over purchase.

Always remember, if you can’t pay cash, you can’t afford it!
Vocabulary

APR
Buyer’s Remorse
Brand Recognition
Caveat Emptor
Financing
Finite
Impulse Purchase
Opportunity Cost
Rule of 78
Significant Purchase

Matching

a. buyer beware  
b. financing  
c. counsel  
d. branding  
e. overnight  
f. opportunity cost  
g. 3,000  
h. significant purchase

___ 1. Seek wise ________
___ 2. Wait _________ before making a major purchase
___ 3. Borrowing money and paying over time
___ 4. Number of advertisements a person views daily
___ 5. Spend $60 on the latest video game, or give $60 to charity
___ 6. Caveat Emptor
___ 7. An amount of money spent that causes some pain
___ 8. Creates consumer awareness for a trademark or product

True or False

________ 9. Color is a product positioning technique used to get the buyer’s attention.
________ 10. Advertising slogans that have been around for a long time no longer work.
11. Answering a question with a question is the sign of a well-trained salesperson.

12. Typically, “90 days same-as-cash” contracts convert to payments with interest up to 24% APR.

13. The opportunity cost of purchasing a new cell phone could be the purchase of a new prom dress.

### Want or Need

Using the Four Walls as a guide, indicate which is a want and which is a need.

14. Cable television

15. Utilities

16. New cell phone

17. Groceries

18. Housing

19. The latest in fashion

20. Transportation

### Short Answer

21. Have you ever purchased something and then felt guilty afterward? Explain.

22. How does advertising affect your buying decisions?

23. Describe the five steps to follow before making a significant purchase.

24. Differentiate between a want and a need.

25. Why do so many people fall for financing as a marketing tool? Describe a financing offer that you have recently seen or heard about.

### Case Studies

26. Brett and Emily want to buy a new couch and have found the one they want for $999. They only have $200 saved, but they can take advantage of a six month same-as-cash deal. Over the next six months, they could save up the extra $799, pay it off early, and save on the interest. Is this a good idea? What advice would you give them?

27. Dan is at Excellent Electronics looking at plasma televisions when he is approached by a salesperson. After hearing about the current store offer of no interest for one year, Dan decides that he should purchase the television and take advantage of this free money while it is available. He charges the entire purchase, which totals $1,164.94 (including tax). What should Dan’s monthly payments be if he intends to pay off the television in full before the year is up? Dan misses the last payment by two days and now has to pay the interest charges for the entire year. If the APR is 22.9%, how much does he owe for the accrued interest? What does Dan learn about using other people’s money?

28. Sherry wants to buy a car but only has an extra $275 per month in her budget. She has found a dealer that will lease her a nice car for $225 per month for four years. She is excited because she is getting a nice car, but she is also saving $50 per month in payments. What would Dave say to Sherry?
CREDIT BUREAUS and COLLECTION PRACTICES

What do other high school students know about credit bureaus and collection practices?

Bad decisions lead to bad debt and bad credit. We asked some high school students if they or someone they knew ever bought something they couldn’t afford:

“‘I know someone who bought a dirt bike that he couldn’t afford. He had to get a job, quit football and work after school everyday in order to make the payments.’

Senior, Alabama

“My neighbor bought a car he couldn’t afford and it got repossessed.”

Junior, Missouri

“A friend of my dad used a credit card to buy something he couldn’t afford. When the creditors began calling, the family stopped answering their phone and ended up asking my dad to help pay off the debt.”

Senior, Texas

“My friends bought an ATV and I thought I had to get one, too. I thought I’d be able to pay for it, but I lost my job and then my ATV.”

Senior, Georgia

“Some people I know bought a bunch of stuff they didn’t need, like video games, a pool table, etc. They got into debt and had to file for bankruptcy.”

Sophomore, Tennessee

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Evaluate the myth of building your credit score.

Describe precautions that will protect you from identity theft.

Explain how to correct inaccuracies on a credit report.

Become familiar with the Federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act and parameters regulating collectors.

KEY TERMS

Bankruptcy
Credit Bureau
Credit Report
Chapter 7 Bankruptcy
Garnishment
Pro-Rata
What do you know about credit bureaus and collection practices?

Answer the following questions before you watch the lesson. At the completion of the lesson, review the questions again to see if your views changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>True</strong></td>
<td><strong>False</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The collection industry is a lucrative business, producing over $40 billion a year in revenues from fees paid to collectors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Collectors can buy debt for as little as 25 cents for each $100 in face value, making a huge profit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A person that owes debt has few legal protections and should receive multiple calls at work and home, which are unpleasant in nature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Your FICO score is important and you should strive to get the highest score you possibly can as it is an indicator of responsible money management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. More than 75% of credit reports contain mistakes of some sort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Collectors generally follow the guidelines set forth in the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, which gives consumers only a few legal rights.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Consumers are entitled to sue a debt collector if they violate the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. When a collector tells you that they are going to garnish your wages immediately, you should make some type of payment to prevent this from happening.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Identity theft is the fastest-growing white collar crime in America.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. If you are willing to pay a fee, you can have your credit cleaned up, which will improve your FICO score.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Credit Score

One More Myth

- MYTH: You need to take out a credit card or car loan to “build up your __________ __________.”

- TRUTH: The __________ score is an “I love __________” score and is not a measure of winning financially.

Credit Bureaus

Account information is removed from your credit report ____ years after the last activity on the account, except for a Chapter 7 bankruptcy, which stays on for _____ years.

Beware of credit clean-up scams. The only information that may be legally removed from a credit report is ________________ information.

MORE INFO

FICO stands for Fair Isaac Corporation, which developed a score-based rating system that many companies use to measure an individual’s credit risk. Although this measurement has become widely accepted, it is a faulty standard that is based on debt, not wealth.

Five Components of the FICO Score
Correcting Credit Report Inaccuracies

The National Association of State Public Interest Research Groups (U.S. PIRG) did a survey of 200 adults in 30 states who checked their credit report for accuracy.

- ____ of those credit reports contained mistakes of some sort and ____ of them contained errors serious enough to result in the denial of credit.

- ____ of the credit reports contained credit accounts that had been closed by the consumer but incorrectly remained listed as open.

“Why do I need to worry about learning this finance stuff? I live at home and my parents pay for everything.”

DAVE’S ANSWER: You’re in school and will be out on your own in just a few years. Now is the time to build great financial habits. Correcting poor habits gets harder and harder as you grow older. If you don’t believe me, take a look around. Seventy percent of Americans live paycheck-to-paycheck according to The Wall Street Journal. They spend everything they make and then they’re broke again until the next paycheck comes around. That means these people are one emergency away from financial disaster. Worse yet, many of them know it and refuse to do anything about it. Why? They’ve developed poor financial habits and choose not to correct them.

From now through college, you should be working to establish really good personal habits in all areas, not just financial. You’re building character to become a mature, successful adult. Too many people just party through this time and put off growing up until it’s too late. Suddenly they find themselves out on their own with other people—like a spouse or children— depending on them to survive, but they don’t have the skills to succeed. This is not a plan. Don’t play that game!


- _____ listed the same mortgage or loan twice.

You should check your credit report ________________, which you can now do for free.

The three credit bureaus are Experian, TransUnion, and Equifax.

**Identity Theft: What to Do**

Identity theft is the fastest-growing ___________ ___________ crime in North America today.

1. Place a ________________ _______________ alert on your credit bureau report (stays on for 90 days without a police report).

2. Get a ________________ _______________.

80% of identities are stolen by people you know.

3. Remember, this is_______________. You owe _________________ and should pay _________________.

4. Contact the______________ _______________ division of each creditor and furnish _________________.

5. Be _________________, this will take some time. You now have a new _________________.

---

**MONEY FACTS**

States with the highest per capita rates of ID theft:
- Arizona
- Nevada
- California
- Texas
- Florida
- Colorado
- Georgia
- New York

States with the lowest per capita rates of ID theft:
- Montana
- Wisconsin
- Wyoming
- Kentucky
- Maine
- West Virginia
- Iowa
- South Dakota
- North Dakota
- Vermont

Federal Trade Commission

---

**MORE INFO**

Of all the identity theft victims who call into *The Dave Ramsey Show*, approximately half of them know the person who stole their identity. The thief is often a friend or family member.
An updated version of the 1977 Federal Fair Credit Reporting Act (FFCRA) requires a credit bureau to __________________ all inaccuracies within ____ days of notification of such inaccuracies.

To clean your credit report of inaccurate information, take the following steps:

1. Write a separate letter for each inaccuracy.

2. Staple a copy of your credit report to each letter.

3. Circle the account number.
NOTE: You should also request that “inquiries” be removed. All of these letters should be sent ______________ mail with return receipt requested to prove when they receive the letter. If the credit bureau does not prove the accuracy of the account within ____ days, request that they remove the ________________ account from your file.

You will have to be assertive after the 30-day period.

Lodge any _________________ with the Federal Trade Commission and your state’s Consumer Affairs Division.

**Collection Practices**

The best way to pay debt is with a ________________.

A collector’s job is not to help your overall situation. His only job is to get your ________________.

Collectors are trained ________________ or ________________.

They are typically low-paid positions with high ________________.

---

**$MONEY FACTS**

People age 18–29 are the **number one** target of identity thieves.

Quest Communications

68% of teens report they are concerned about online identity theft and fraud.

Charles Schwab Survey

23% of teens know what a credit score is.

Charles Schwab Survey
They are taught in their training to evoke strong _________________.

The way to counteract this technique is to ALWAYS pay ________________ first, and then you set the order of payment.

Always set your priorities by the Four Walls:
1. Food
2. Shelter
3. Clothing
4. Transportation

Federal Fair Debt Collections Practices Act

In 1977, a consumer law was passed by Congress called the Federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (FFDCPA) to protect you from unfair collectors. The law technically only applies to collection agencies (not your creditor), but later court cases make most creditors also abide by the FFDCPA.

- The Act states that ________________ is illegal, and restricts a collector’s calls between the hours of ________ and ___________ (unless they have your permission).

- The Act also allows you to demand that a creditor cease calling you at ________. You should request this in writing by ________________ ______________ with return receipt requested.
The Act even allows you to insist that a creditor stop _______ contact except to notify you of __________________ proceedings. This is called a cease-and-desist letter.

Do not use a cease-and-desist letter except in horrible situations, because all __________________ stop and any hope of a positive resolution is lost.

No collector or creditor may ______________ a bank account or ______________ wages without proper and lengthy court action, except in the case of delinquent IRS or student loan debt. All such threats are a bluff.

Pro Rata Plan

Your plan should include as much prompt repayment of debt as possible, but YOU must set your priorities of repayment.

DO NOT let a collector use your ______________ ______________ as a paper club.

When you are unable to pay the minimum payments, use the _______ _______ plan.

$ MONEY FACTS

The number one consumer complaint the Federal Trade Commission receives is regarding debt collectors.

Federal Trade Commission
**Pro Rata Debt List**

“Pro rata” means the fair share, or the percent of your total debt each creditor represents. This will determine how much you should send them when you cannot make the minimum payments. Even if you cannot pay your creditors what they request, you should pay everyone as much as you can. Send the check for their pro rata share, along with a copy of your budget and this form, every month. Do this even if the creditor says they will not accept it.

**Do you need to use the pro rata plan?**

First, use your monthly cash flow plan to determine your total disposable income. Simply write down your income on the line at the top of the form. Then, write down the total you spend on necessities (not including consumer debt) each month. Subtract the necessity expense from the income, and you are left with your disposable income. This is the money you have to put toward your debts.

Second, add up your total amount of debt, not including your home, and write that in the blank provided. Below that, write in the total of the minimum monthly payments on all your debts. If the total of your minimum payments is greater than your total disposable income, you need to use the pro rata plan.

For example, Joe and Suzie have a total debt of $2,000, with a combined total minimum payment of $310. However, this family only has $200 in disposable income each month, which means they do not have enough money to make the minimum payments. So, they will use the pro rata plan to give each creditor their fair share of the family’s $200.

**How to Use This Form**

This form has six columns:
1. **Item**: the name and type of the account.
2. **Total Payoff**: the total amount due on the account.
3. **Total Debt**: the combined total of all your debts.
4. **Percent**: the portion of the total debt load that each account represents. You can calculate this by simply dividing the Total Payoff by the Total Debt for each line.
5. **Disposable Income**: the amount of money you have left after paying necessities.
6. **New Payment**: the amount that you will now send to each creditor. You calculate this by multiplying the numbers in each line’s Percent and Disposable Income columns.

The pro rata plan helps you to meet your obligations to the best of your ability. Of course, your creditors will not like receiving less than their required minimum payments. However, if you keep sending them checks, they’ll most likely keep cashing them.
### Pro Rata Debt List (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TOTAL PAYOFF</th>
<th>TOTAL DEBT</th>
<th>= PERCENT</th>
<th>DISPOSABLE X INCOME</th>
<th>= PAYMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JC Penney</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>5% (.05)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sears</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>10% (.10)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBNA Visa</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>10% (.10)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citibank Visa</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>15% (.15)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>60% (.60)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income: $3361
Necessity Expense: $3161
Disposable Income: $200
Total Debt: $2,000
Total Monthly Payments: $310
Lawsuits

Eventually, if you are making no payments and have cut no deals, you will get sued.

Typically, lawsuits for under ______________ are filed in General Sessions Court (or small claims court), which is a fairly informal proceeding.

Before you are sued, you will be served by the local sheriff’s department and typically given _______ days notice of the court date.

In court, if the debt is valid, even if you fight, you will _______. From that date you will generally have 30 days before the ______________ becomes final and ______________ or attachments begin.

**REAL LIFE**

Borrowing money and failing to pay it back has some serious consequences. Here are some terms commonly used when dealing with debt problems that have gone too far. This is lingo you don’t want to experience first hand.

**Foreclosure**—Process by which the holder of a mortgage sells the property of a homeowner who has not made interest and/or principal payments on time as stipulated in the mortgage contract.

**Repossession**—Think of the “Repo Man.” Repossession is taking something back (like a car) for failure to make payments.

**Bankruptcy**—A legal procedure for dealing with debt problems of individuals and businesses.

**Garnishment**—A court-ordered attachment that allows a lender to take monies owed directly from a borrower’s paycheck; only allowed as part of a court judgement.

**Surrender of Collateral**—In a bankruptcy proceeding, a debtor can give up property (collateral) to the creditor in exchange for a clean slate.

**Delinquency**—Broadly refers to a borrower not being current on his or her payments.
“My older sister has run up some pretty large debts and a creditor somehow got our parent’s phone number. Now this company is calling my parents four or five times a day, thinking that if they’re pushy enough they’ll pay them. What can they do?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: First, your mom and dad should get an answering machine—one that has a memo button that allows them to record conversations. The next time these bozos call, your parents should get on the phone and explain to them that the conversation is being recorded and that they are not liable for your sister’s debt. Let them know, too, that if they ever contact them again about this matter that they will sue!

Your parents also need to tell them that if they call them again, they will file a complaint with the Federal Trade Commission. What this company is doing is a violation of federal law and the Federal Fair Debt Collections Practices Act. If the caller can’t understand that, make them put a supervisor on the line and repeat it. Your dad needs to crawl all over these people, because what they’re doing is illegal, immoral and just plain mean!

Even if he did owe the bill, calling that many times a day is still a violation of federal law. He’s not going to get rid of these people by being nice!

AT ANY TIME during the process, you may settle with the creditor or their attorney in writing. If you are not able to reach an agreement, you can file with the court a “_________ _________ motion,” called a “pauper’s oath” in some states.

› If you’re going to settle, get it in writing
› Never give electronic access to your checking account
› Never give post-dated checks
Sit back. Relax. Put your pencil down. There are no fill-in-the-blanks in part six of this chapter.

Recap and Review

Identity theft is on the rise! Be careful with your personal information, including drivers license, Social Security number, account numbers, phone numbers, addresses and passwords.

Do not fall for the “I have to build up my credit score” myth. Your FICO score is an “I love debt” score.

Check your credit bureau report annually.

The Federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act sets up restrictions that creditors must follow.

Always set your priorities by the Four Walls: food, shelter, clothing and transportation.
Credit Bureaus

The FACT Act amendments to the Fair Credit Reporting Act require the nationwide credit bureaus to provide consumers, upon request, one free personal credit report in any 12-month period. You may contact the Central Source online at www.annualcreditreport.com or by calling toll free (877) FACT ACT. Free copies are also available if you have been denied credit in the past 60 days and the creditor used their services.

EXPERIAN
(888) 397-3742
www.experian.com

EQUIFAX CREDIT BUREAU
(800) 685-1111
www.equifax.com

TRANSUNION CREDIT BUREAU
(877) 322-8228
www.transunion.com

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
Publishes a brief, semi-annual list (March and September) on card pricing by the largest issuers for $5 per copy. Offers a number of free credit-related publications.

(202) 326-2222
600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20580
www.ftc.gov

Be Proactive

Decrease unauthorized direct mail marketing (including pre-approved credit card offers) and unwanted telemarketing calls!

PRE-SCREENING OPT OUT
Phone:(888) 567-8688
www.optoutprescreen.com

NATIONAL DO NOT CALL REGISTRY
Phone:(888) 382-1222
www.donotcall.gov

You can write a letter and request to be removed from direct marketing databases for five years. Be sure to include your name, home phone number, address, and your signature. If your address changes, you must make another request.

FOR DIRECT MAILINGS:
Mail Preference Service
Direct Marketing Association
P.O. Box 282
Carmel, NY 10512
www.dmachoice.org

FOR TELEMARKETING:
Telephone Preference Service
Direct Marketing Association
P.O. Box 1559
Carmel, NY 10512
www.dmachoice.org
Vocabulary

Bankruptcy
Credit Bureau
Credit Report
Chapter 7 Bankruptcy
Disposable Income
FFDCPA
FFCRA
Fraud
Garnishment
Necessities
Pro Rata

Matching

a. FICO score
b. collectors
c. garnishment
d. pro rata
e. Four Walls
f. identity theft
g. credit bureau
h. FFDCPA
i. fraud

_____ 1. Gives creditors a “fair share”
_____ 2. “I love debt” score
_____ 3. Using another person’s information to obtain goods or services
_____ 4. TransUnion
_____ 5. Court order allowing a lender to take money directly from the debtor’s paycheck
_____ 6. Trained salespeople or telemarketers
_____ 7. Food, shelter, clothing, transportation

True or False

Determine whether these statements are true or false. Change the false statements to read true.

_____ 8. You should always pay the collectors first.

_____ 9. The best way to deal with debt is with a plan.

_____ 10. The Federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act allows creditors to call between 7 a.m. and 10 p.m.

_____ 11. If you are a victim of identity theft, you are only responsible for the first $250 of debt.

_____ 12. You should check your credit report every year.
Multiple Choice

13. Passed in 1977 to protect you from unfair collectors:
   a. FDIC
   b. FHA
   c. FFDCPA
   d. FFCRA

14. Which of the following is one of the Four Walls:
   a. cable television
   b. mortgage payment
   c. cell phone bill
   d. designer jeans

15. It is a good idea to check your credit report:
   a. every six months
   b. every three years
   c. every year
   d. every five years

16. Which of the following tactics are collectors likely to use?
   a. lying
   b. harassment
   c. being friendly
   d. all of the above

17. Which of the following is not a way to build your FICO score?
   a. pay cash for all purchases
   b. get a personal loan from the bank
   c. sign up and use credit cards
   d. all of the above

18. Which piece of information, if stolen, is not likely to lead to identity theft?
   a. drivers license
   b. phone number
   c. credit card number
   d. Social Security number

19. The pro rata payment includes which of the following elements:
   a. repayment of debt as soon as possible
   b. using the Four Walls to set priorities
   c. giving a percentage of debt to each creditor
   d. all of the above

20. The fastest growing group of people filing for bankruptcy are:
   a. under 25
   b. 25-30
   c. 30-45
   d. senior citizens

Short Answer

21. What is the best way to deal with collectors?

22. Explain the steps to take if you find an error on your credit report.

23. List some precautions to take to help safeguard against identity theft.

24. Describe some common tactics used by collectors. Why do they use these?

25. Refute the myth, “I need to build my credit score.”
Case Studies

26. Aaron and Hannah are late making their payments and collectors are beginning to call daily. They are threatening to garnish their wages over the credit card debt amounting to $13,000. Their car is about to be repossessed because they haven’t made the payment in 3 months. Aaron and Hannah both work and are considering part-time jobs to catch up. They have a 16-year-old son who plays sports, so they would have to miss his games. The collectors are getting more and more abusive with every call. What advice would Dave give Aaron and Hannah? Devise a plan for them to follow, including how to deal with the collectors.

27. Chelsea is behind on her credit card and car payments. One collector has been calling her at work and threatening to garnish her wages if she doesn’t find a way to get current. Chelsea recently began listening to Dave Ramsey and does have a financial plan to take care of the problem. However, she is now terrified and is considering not making her mortgage payment to get this collector to stop calling. Use what you learned in this lesson to help Chelsea deal with this collector and stick to her financial plan.

28. Neal recently received a call from the bank telling him that he was late making payments on his loan. Neal does not have a loan with that or any other bank, as he lives debt free. What problem does Neal most likely have and what steps does he need to take to correct it?
UNIT 3
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY and MONEY MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER 7 BUDGETING 101
CHAPTER 8 BARGAIN SHOPPING
CHAPTER 9 RELATING with MONEY
What do other high school students know about budgeting?

We asked high school students to share some tips on how to handle their money:

“Expenses don’t just happen, they’re always there. It takes practice to save money and not spend it all.”

Junior, Utah

“Get direct deposit and put money right into your savings account. Then, only spend the money you have left over.”

Senior, Missouri

“It is good idea to start saving with your first pay check because once you start spending, it is hard to stop.”

Junior, Tennessee

“It is good to make a money plan. You should save a percentage every month, even if it is not a lot.”

Freshman, Texas

LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Explain how money is active.
- Analyze reasons why people do not do a budget.
- Examine common problems associated with budget failures.
- Explain the benefits of a budget.
- Demonstrate how to complete a zero-based budget.

KEY TERMS

Budget, Discipline, Envelope System, Impulse Purchase, Reconcile, Zero-Based Budget
What do you know about budgeting?

How do you rate compared to other young adults? Take the following survey and see how close you and your classmates line up with the ideas and values that other teens have about money.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. It is important to know how to live within my means and have good money habits to be successful in life.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I expect and would like my parents to stop supporting me before age 25.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. I am knowledgeable about money management, including budgeting and saving.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. I am prepared to deal with the adult financial world after school.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I know how to budget my money.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. I know how to balance a checkbook and reconcile an account register to a bank statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I know how to write a check.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. I have more than $100 in savings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On average, I spend $________ per week.

My top three monthly expenses are:

1. .........................................................................................................................

2. .........................................................................................................................

3. .........................................................................................................................
Cash Flow Planning

Money is ________________.

You must do a written ___________ ______________ plan every _________________.

You must also keep your checkbook _________________.

_______________ are a sign of crisis living and sloppy, lazy _____________ habits.

Use _________________ checks if necessary.

If not managed and made to behave, the ___________ card and the ___________ card are certain to become budget busters.

Reasons We Don’t Do a Cash Flow Plan

Most people hate the word “budget” for four reasons:

1. It has a ___________ _____________ connotation.

2. It has been used to _________________ them.

3. They’ve never had a budget that _____________.

4. Paralysis from _________ of what they will find.
Cash flow plans do not work when you:

1. ____________ things ____________.
2. __________________ your plan.
3. Don’t actually _________ ____________.
4. Don’t actually ____________ on it.

Reasons We Should Do a Cash Flow Plan

A written plan removes the “management by ____________” from your finances.

_____________money goes farther.

A written plan, if actually lived and agreed on, will remove many of the __________ _________ from your marriage.

A written plan, if actually lived and agreed on, will remove much of the ____________, ____________, and ____________ that may be part of buying necessities such as food or clothing.

A written plan, if actually lived and agreed on, will remove many of the ____________ from your life, consequently removing a lot of ____________.

A written plan, if actually lived and agreed on, will show if you are __________________ on a certain area.
How To Balance Your Checking Account

Keep your account register current by subtracting checks, debit card purchases and withdrawals. Then add deposits as they're made to keep your account balanced correctly.

Balance your checking account within 72 hours of receiving your bank statement or go online once a month to review your account and make sure there aren’t any mistakes.

What do I need to balance my account?
1. Your account register
2. Your last bank statement (in print or online)
3. A reconciliation sheet (located on the back of most statements)

Where do I start?

Start by putting check marks in your register for each of the checks, debit card purchases and other withdrawals, as well as deposits included in your bank statement. Make an entry in your register for any bank service charges or interest paid.

On the reconciliation sheet, list any outstanding checks, withdrawals or other deductions that are in your register that are not on your bank statement and total the list.

On the reconciliation sheet, list any deposits that are in your register but are not included on your bank statement. Total the list.

Beginning with the ending balance from your bank statement, subtract the total withdrawals and add the total deposits that were not on your statement.

Compare with your register balance. If they don’t agree, double check your lists and re-add your register entries until you find the difference. If the numbers will not agree, you’re probably missing a transaction in your register. Make sure every transaction on your statement has been recorded and try again.

In some cases, you may need your bank’s help in getting your register to balance if you haven’t done it in a while.
“My mom and dad are trying to teach me how to keep a checkbook in order. Why is this so hard?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** It’s really not that hard. Keeping a checkbook in order is simple addition and subtraction. The problem most people seem to have is remembering to write everything down in it. Let’s say you start out with $100. If you spend $20, you have $80 left, right? But when people forget to write down the money they spend, it throws everything off, and you end up thinking you have more money than you really do.

Just take a few seconds and write it down right after you buy something. It may take a little time, but it’s better than running out of money and getting nasty notes from the bank!

“I just got a part-time job, and I want to make sure I save some money in case something bad happens to my car. Do you think I should tell my parents I want to open a checking account AND a savings account?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** First, congratulations on the new job! You’ve taken a big first step toward financial independence.

Second, I think it’s a great idea to keep your checking and saving accounts separate, and here’s why. If you put all your money in one place, it becomes too easy to dip into your savings or emergency fund when you’re writing checks. This defeats the original purpose of saving money.

This separation acts as a mental note and a barrier. It’s a way of telling you that you’ve reached your spending limit!

The easiest and most powerful plan is a ____________-based plan using the ____________ system.

There are no fill-in-the-blanks for parts 4-6. Turn to the forms beginning on page 100 to follow along with Dave.
How do you budget with irregular income?

First, make a list of all of your expenses for the month ahead. Write down absolutely everything that you’ll need or want to spend money on. This includes everything from rent to gas to savings to weekend fun money. Write it all down.

Then, prioritize the list in order of importance. Ask yourself, “If I only have enough to pay for one thing, what would it be?” That’s number one. Then ask, “If I only have enough to pay for one more thing, what would it be?” That’s number two. Keep that up all the way down the list.

Now, you’re ready to get paid! When your check comes in, just spend your money all the way down the list. When the money’s gone, you’re done spending for the month. That’s why it is so important to prioritize the list. You may not have enough cash for everything you want to do each month, so make sure you’re making the best with what you have.

Review and Recap

Do a written budget! You have to tell your money what to do.

Spend every dollar on paper before the month begins.

Use the envelope system and fill each envelope with the money allotted to that category.

When it’s gone, you are done spending for that category—no ATM visits!

Give it time. It takes 3-4 months to get it right.

REAL LIFE

Shaun sells real estate and has what we call an “irregular income.” That just means his income fluctuates from month to month. If you’re in this situation, you absolutely must do a monthly budget, but you’ll do it a little differently.

STUPID TAX

“I deposited my check at an ATM and went shopping the next day. My debit card was declined at the register and it was really embarrassing. I finally figured out that you shouldn’t deposit money on a Saturday because banks are closed Sunday and the check won’t post.”

Senior, Missouri

“I overdrew my checking account one time because I wrote down an amount incorrectly. The bank was going to charge me over $50 in fees for my $3.36 error.”

Senior, Alabama
# Major Components of a Healthy Financial Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Component</th>
<th>Action Needed</th>
<th>Action Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written Cash Flow Plan</td>
<td>Complete first budget</td>
<td>NOW!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will and/or Estate Plan</td>
<td>Make an appt. with lawyer</td>
<td>June 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt Reduction Plan</td>
<td>Begin debt snowball</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Reduction Plan</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Funding</td>
<td>On hold until Baby Step 3</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Funding</td>
<td>On hold until Baby Step 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Funding</td>
<td>On hold until Baby Step 5</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Giving</td>
<td>Start giving</td>
<td>June 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach My Children</td>
<td>Get Financial Peace Jr.</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td>Check company options</td>
<td>This week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Insurance</td>
<td>Check current policy details</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td>Check replacement cost</td>
<td>This week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I ________________________________, a responsible adult, do hereby promise to take the above stated actions by the above stated dates to financially secure the well-being of my (our) family and myself (ourselves).

Signed: ___________________________ Date: ________________

Signed: ___________________________ Date: ________________

Signed: ___________________________ Date: ________________
## Consumer Equity Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM / DESCRIBE</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>-DEBT</th>
<th>=EQUITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>$149,000</td>
<td>$31,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash On Hand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Account</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money Market Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutual Funds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Plan 1</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td></td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Plan 2</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Value (Insurance)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Items</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsecured Debt (Neg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Card Debt (Neg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$225,500</td>
<td>$149,000</td>
<td>$76,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Income Sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOURCE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>PERIOD/DESCRIBE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salary 1</td>
<td>$2,716</td>
<td>1st of Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary 2</td>
<td>$945</td>
<td>1st &amp; 15th - $472.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalty Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annuity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Gifts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,661</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lump Sum Payment Planning

Payments you make on a non-monthly basis, such as insurance premiums and taxes, can be budget busters if you do not plan for them every month. Therefore, you must annualize the cost and convert these to monthly budget items. That way, you can save the money each month and will not be caught off-guard when your bi-monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual bills come due. Simply divide the annual cost by 12 to determine the monthly amount you should save for each item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NEEDED</th>
<th>ANNUAL AMOUNT</th>
<th>MONTHLY AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Repairs</td>
<td>$1,800</td>
<td>/ 12 = $150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Bills</td>
<td>$600</td>
<td>/ 12 = $50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Repair/Tags</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Car</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Note</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRS (Self-Employed)</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
<td>/ 12 = $100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (including Christmas)</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monthly Cash Flow Plan

Every single dollar of your income should be allocated to some category on this form. When you’re done, your total income minus expenses should equal zero. If it doesn’t, then you need to adjust some categories [such as debt reduction, giving, or saving] so that it does equal zero. Use some common sense here, too. Do not leave things like clothes, car repairs, or home improvements off this list. If you don’t plan for these things, then you’re only setting yourself up for failure later.

Yes, this budget form is long. It’s really long. [Pages 104-107.] We do that so that we can list practically every expense imaginable on this form to prevent you from forgetting something. Don’t expect to put something on every line item. Just use the ones that are relevant to your specific situation.

Every main category on this form has subcategories. Fill in the monthly expense for each subcategory, and then write down the grand total for that category. Later, as you actually pay the bills and work through the month, use the “Actually Spent” column to record what you really spent in each area. If there is a substantial difference between what you budgeted and what you spent, then you’ll need to readjust the budget to make up for the difference. If one category continually comes up over or short for two or three months, then you need to adjust the budgeted amount accordingly.

Use the “% Take Home Pay” column to record what percentage of your income actually goes to each category. Then, use the “Recommended Percentages” form to see if your percentages are in line with what we recommend.

Notes:

- An asterisk ( *) beside an item indicates an area for which you should use the envelope system.
- The emergency fund should get all the savings until you’ve completed your full emergency fund of three to six months of expenses [Baby Step 3].
- Don’t forget to include your annualized items from the “Lump Sum Payment Planning” form, including your Christmas gift planning.
## Monthly Cash Flow Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHARITABLE GIFTS</td>
<td><strong>$366</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund</td>
<td><strong>$224</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$224</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOUSING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Mortgage</td>
<td><strong>$915</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Mortgage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Ins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs or Mn. Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td><strong>$50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$965</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTILITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td><strong>$100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td><strong>$55</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td><strong>$45</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td><strong>$45</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td><strong>$21</strong></td>
<td><strong>$296</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*FOOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Groceries</td>
<td><strong>$360</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Restaurants</td>
<td><strong>$50</strong></td>
<td><strong>$410</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSPORTATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Gas and Oil</td>
<td><strong>$150</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Repairs and Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td><strong>$80</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License and Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$230</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGE 1 TOTAL</td>
<td><strong>$2,491</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Monthly Cash Flow Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CLOTHING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Adults</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Cleaning/Laundry</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEDICAL/HEALTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor Bills</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentist</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometrist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications</td>
<td></td>
<td>$370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERSONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>$65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Baby Sitter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Toiletries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Cosmetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hair Care</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education/Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Tuition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Supplies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization Dues</td>
<td>$25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (incl. Christmas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Blow Money</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAGE 2 TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Monthly Cash Flow Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECREATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entertainment</em></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEBTS (Hopefully None)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 1</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Card 1</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Express</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover Card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 1</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$325.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAGE 3 TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$400.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAGE 2 TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$770.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAGE 1 TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$2,491.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>$3,661.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME</strong></td>
<td>$3,661.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ZERO
Recommended Percentages

How much of your income should be spent on housing, giving, food, etc.? Through experience and research, we recommend the following percentages. However, you should remember that these are only recommended percentages. If you have an unusually high or low income, then these numbers could change dramatically. For example, if you have a high income, the percentage that is spent on food will be much lower than someone who earns half of that.

If you find that you spend much more in one category than we recommend, however, it may be necessary to adjust your lifestyle in that area in order to enjoy more freedom and flexibility across the board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTUAL %</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Gifts</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>25 – 35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>5 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>10 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>2 – 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Health</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Allocated Spending Plan

Now that you’ve already planned out the entire month on the “Monthly Cash Flow Plan,” let’s get just a little bit more precise. On this form, you will allocate—or spend—all of your money from each individual pay period.

There are four columns on this form, representing the four weeks in a given month. You will use one column for each week you get paid. If you are married and your spouse earns an income, then you will both use this same form. For weeks in which you both receive a paycheck, simply add those two incomes together and use a single column. Be sure to write the pay date at the top of the column.

Now, go down the list and allocate each expense to a specific payday, using your bills’ due dates as a guide. For example, if your phone bill is due on the 22nd and you get paid on the 15th and 30th, then you know that you would probably pay that bill from your income on the 15th. Some things, like utility bills, will be paid monthly, while other items, such as food and gasoline, could be weekly. The point here is to anticipate both your upcoming expenses and your upcoming income and plan accordingly.

Beside each line item, you’ll see two blanks separated by a slash (/). Put the expense to the left of the slash and the remaining income from that pay period to the right of the slash. As you work your way down the column, the income remaining should diminish until you reach a perfect zero at the bottom of the list. If you have money left over at the end of the column, go back and adjust an area, such as savings or giving, so that you spend every single dollar.

This level of detail may be uncomfortable to you at first, but the payoff is worth it. By specifically “naming” every dollar before you actually get it in your hands, you will remove an incredible amount of stress and curb your overspending.

NOTES:

• If you have an irregular income, such as self-employment or commissions, you should use the “Irregular Income Planning” form instead of this “Allocated Spending Plan.”

• If you know that you have an impulse spending problem, then you may want to allocate more money to the “Blow” category. That way, you are at least planning for it and setting up some boundaries for yourself.

• An asterisk ( *) beside an item indicates an area for which you should use the envelope system.
### Allocated Spending Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY PERIOD:</th>
<th>7/1</th>
<th>7/8</th>
<th>7/15</th>
<th>7/22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INCOME</strong></td>
<td>$3,188</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$472</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHARITABLE</strong></td>
<td>366</td>
<td>2822</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SAVING

- Emergency Fund: 224 / 2598
- Retirement Fund: |
- College Fund: |

#### HOUSING

- First Mortgage: 915 / 1683
- Second Mortgage: |
- Real Estate Taxes: |
- Homeowner’s Ins.: |
- Repairs or Mn. Fees: |
- Replace Furniture: |
- Other: |

#### UTILITIES

- Electricity: 100 / 1583
- Water: |
- Gas: |
- Phone: 45 / 1538
- Trash: |
- Cable: 21 / 1517

#### *FOOD*

- Groceries: 200 / 1317
- Restaurants: 25 / 1292
## Allocated Spending Plan (Continued)

### TRANSPORTATION
- **Car Payment:**
  - 75 / 1217
  - 75 / 32
- **Gas and Oil:**
  - 75 / 1217
- **Repairs and Tires:**
  - 75 / 32
- **Car Insurance:**
  - 80 / 1137
- **License and Taxes:**
  - 100 / 1037
- **Car Replacement:**
  - 50 / 687

### CLOTHING
- **Children:**
  - 60 / 562
- **Adults:**
  - 60 / 562
- **Cleaning/Laundry:**
  - 60 / 562

### MEDICAL/HEALTH
- **Disability Insurance:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Health Insurance:**
  - 300 / 737
- **Doctor:**
  - 50 / 687
- **Dentist:**
  - 20 / 12
- **Optometrist:**
  - 20 / 12
- **Medications:**
  - 20 / 12

### PERSONAL
- **Life Insurance:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Child Care:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Baby Sitter:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Toiletries:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Cosmetics:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Hair Care:**
  - 65 / 622
- **Education/Adult:**
  - 60 / 562
- **School Tuition:**
  - 60 / 562
- **School Supplies:**
  - 60 / 562
- **Child Support:**
  - 60 / 562
### Allocated Spending Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization Dues</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>537</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (including Christmas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>487</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* **BLOW MONEY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Entertainment</em></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Debts (Hopefully None)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visa 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterCard 1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterCard 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Express</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover Card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 1</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Irregular Income Planning

Many people have an “irregular” income, which simply means that their compensation fluctuates from month to month. This is especially common for the self-employed, as well as commission-based salespeople. While this makes it more difficult to predict your income, you are still responsible for doing a monthly budget!

The “Monthly Cash Flow Plan” should remain a crucial part of your plan, as it lays out exactly how much money you need to bring home each month to survive and prosper. However, instead of doing the “Allocated Spending Plan,” you will use this “Irregular Income Planning” sheet.

On this form, simply look at the individual items from your “Monthly Cash Flow Plan” sheet and prioritize them by importance. Ask yourself, “If I only have enough money to pay one thing, what would that be?” Put that at the top of your list. Then, ask yourself, “If I only have enough money to pay one more thing, what would that be?” That’s number two. Keep this up all the way down the list.

With your list in place, you’re ready to get paid. If you get a $1,500 paycheck, you will spend that $1,500 right down the list until it is gone, recording the cumulative amount spent in the “Cumulative Amount” column. At that point, you’re finished spending, no matter what remains unpaid on the list. That’s why the most important things are at the top of the list, right?

Be prepared to stand your ground. Things usually have a way of seeming important when they are only urgent. For example, a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity to see your favorite band perform live may seem important, but in reality, it is only urgent, meaning that it is time-sensitive. Urgency alone should not move an item to the top of this list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>CUMULATIVE AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JC Penney</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sears</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>$900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation - part</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>$1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Breakdown of Savings

After you have fully funded your emergency fund, you can start to save for other items, such as furniture, car replacement, home maintenance, or a vacation. This sheet will remind you that every dollar in your savings account is already committed to something. For example, it’s a bad idea to take money away from car repairs to pay for an impulse Hawaiian vacation, even if you pay cash for it. What would you do if the car broke down the week you got back home? However, it can be okay to reassign the dollars to another category, as long as you do it on purpose and it doesn’t put you in a pinch in another category. Keep up with your breakdown of savings every month.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund (1) $1,000</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund (2) 3-6 months</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Fund</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fund</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs or Mn. Fee</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Replacement</td>
<td>$600</td>
<td>$700</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentist</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometrist</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Tuition</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Supplies</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (incl. Christmas)</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>$650</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
<td>$1,850</td>
<td>$2,100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Basic Student Budget

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>MONTHLY TOTAL</th>
<th>ACCOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GIVING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAVING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOUSING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rental Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTILITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRANSPORTATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs &amp; Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLOTHING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERSONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER MISC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL MONTHLY NECESSITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7: MONEY IN REVIEW

Vocabulary

Active
ATM Card
Budget
Carbon Checks
Currency
Debit Card
Discipline
Envelope System
Hoarder
Impulse Purchase
Persistent
Pro-active
Procrastinate
Reconcile
Zero-based Budget

Matching

a. budget
b. irregular income form
c. monthly cash flow form
d. duplicate checks
e. reconcile
f. currency

True or False

___ 6. You need to do a zero-based budget.
___ 7. You will pay interest on debit card purchases.
___ 8. A budget will be the same each and every month.
___ 9. You need to reconcile your bank statement within 72 hours of receiving it.
___ 10. People who don’t earn a consistent salary monthly, do not have to do a budget.

Multiple Choice

11. Bounced checks are a sign of ______ living.
   a. normal
   b. crisis
   c. comfortable
   d. both a and b

12. A written budget should be done every
   a. month
   b. week
   c. 3 months
   d. 6 months

13. Your monthly budget should include
   a. fixed expenses
   b. variable expenses
   c. money to blow
   d. all of the above

___ 1. Form used to do a budget
___ 2. Form used by persons earning an inconsistent monthly income
___ 3. Process used to determine if the balance in your checking registry matches the balance reported on the bank statement
___ 4. Another name for cash flow plan
___ 5. Helps people who forget to record checks in their register after writing them
14. What would account for a difference in balances in your checkbook registry and bank statement after reconciling the two?
   a. an error or omission
   b. outstanding checks that didn’t clear
   c. deposits that did not post
   d. all of the above

15. Doing a budget does not:
   a. lead to an increase in arguments
   b. make your money go farther
   c. show if you are overspending in an area
   d. remove guilt and shame sometimes associated with purchases

**Short Answer**

16. Explain how to complete a zero based budget.

17. What are some reasons why the balance in your checkbook registry might not match the balance on your bank statement.

18. Why do you need a written budget even when you know you can afford your expenses?

19. How does a budget differ when you have an irregular income vs. a predictable income?

20. How can a budget help when you are working on Baby Step 2?

**Case Studies**

21. Paul just received his bank statement in the mail. The ending balance on the account showed that he had $385.22 available. However, last night on the way to the movies, Paul stopped at the ATM and withdrew $20. The ATM receipt showed a balance of only $174.38. What are some possible reasons for the difference in balances?

22. Kimberly works for a well known financial company as a sales representative. She earns a small base salary but receives commission off every product she sells. Kimberly has basic living expenses (rent, utilities, food, gas, car insurance etc.) in addition to a student loan. She wants to start adding to her Roth IRA and buy a new television and sound system for her house. She never knows what her monthly income will be due to the commissions. What advice can you give her to help her meet her goals?

23. Neal and Catherine recently graduated from college and are starting a family. Currently, they are just making ends meet with their $45,000 salary. They want to contribute the maximum amount (currently $2,000) to fully fund an Educational Savings Account when their baby is born. How much additional money will they need to budget every month and what are some things they can do to their budget to find the money?
BARGAIN SHOPPING

What do other high school students know about bargain shopping?

We asked high school students to tell us about the best deal they’ve ever negotiated:

“"When I was in New York City, I went to Chinatown and got $100 perfume for $30. I told the guy that was all the money I had.”

Junior, New Mexico

“I found a brand new $350 fish tank at a yard sale for just $15.”

Sophomore, Florida

“I waited until July 5th to buy fireworks. The salesman had to get rid of his supplies so I got hundreds of bottle rockets for $25.”

Senior, Georgia

“I negotiated the price of my vehicle by pulling cash out of my pocket. I got it for $350 less than the asking price.”

Senior, Oklahoma

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Explain why you should be honest when negotiating.

Analyze and use the three keys to getting bargains.

Describe the seven basic rules of negotiating.

List places to find a great deal.

KEY TERMS

Auction
Consignment Shop
Estate Sale
Foreclosures
Integrity
Markup
Negotiating
Patience
Walk Away Power
Win-Win
What do you know about bargain shopping?

Answer the following questions before you watch the lesson. Discuss your answers as a class.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Agree | Disagree

1. Most of the items at a pawn shop are stolen.
2. Learning to be quiet is actually a powerful tool in negotiation.
3. A seller who senses that you are attached to an item will be less likely to negotiate a deal.
4. In certain circumstances, it is OK to stretch the truth to get a bargain.
5. Excluding the United States, most countries use negotiating as a way of life.

In what stores do you shop most frequently?

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

Explain the best deal you ever negotiated.

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

List places that you are likely to find great deals.

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
Buying Only Big, Big Bargains

It is proper to get a great deal if you:

1. Have in no way ______________ the truth.
2. Have not set out to __________ the other party.
3. Have created a ________ - ________ deal.

The First Key

The first key to opening the door to huge bargains is learning to ______________ everything.

Win-win deals really work, so don’t be _______________ to ______________ for the deal.

Seven Basic Rules of Negotiating

1. Always tell the absolute _________.

2. Use the power of ________________.
   - Cash is ________________.
   - Cash is ________________.

Feedback

People in other cultures routinely use negotiation when buying and selling goods. Do you have any experience negotiating overseas?

“I bartered in Mexico and paid $3 for a ring that started at $10.”
Senior, Florida

“It’s so fun to negotiate in Germany and see how low you can get the seller to go on his price.”
Junior, New Mexico

“In Mexico, I got a $50 chain for $15.”
Junior, Michigan

“Once I negotiated in Mexico and paid half the price listed.”
Senior, Missouri

“You can bargain at the straw market in the Bahamas. I talked the sales rep at a brand name purse shop down from $150 to $40.”
Senior, Georgia
Cash has ____________.

3. Understand and use “_______ _________ power.”

4. ________________ ________________.

5. “That’s not ____________ __________________.”

6. ________ guy, ________ guy.

7. The “If I ____________ ______________ technique.”

If you are patient, willing to negotiate, and educated about what items are on sale during certain seasons, you’ll be saving big before you know it!

**The Second Key**

The second key to opening the door to huge bargains is that you must have ________________.

Don’t get ________________ to a purchase.

**The Third Key**

The third key to opening the door to huge bargains is that you must know _____________ to ______________ deals.

_______________ something of value, goods or just your ________________.
“I have used your tips for negotiating and they really work. But how can I get the most money for items I sell? I don’t want to get ripped off and I’m not sure how to go about this wisely. Do you have any tips?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** That’s a good question and you are right, you don’t want to get ripped off when you sell things. First, don’t play all your cards face up. The buyer will see that you really need the money. Make it clear that you have walk away power as a seller. If you can’t get the price you want, just walk away from the deal. In the case of antiques or collectible items, get them appraised and sell them slightly below that price. Showing the buyer that you are selling for less than the appraisal will make them feel like they are getting a deal. At the same time, you’ll know it was a win-win deal because you were armed with information. Try these things, and like everything else, you will get better with practice.

“I’ve heard you teach people to always watch for deals and ask for bargains on whatever they want to buy. Have you ever totaled up how much money you’ve saved in a single year by bargaining?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** No, I haven’t. That might be a fun experiment to try some time. I do know that one year my wife added up all of the money she saved by using coupons at the grocery store and it came to over $600 that year—just by using coupons to buy things we were going to buy anyway. Seeing those savings really made an impact on how we feel about bargain hunting and using coupons to save money.

**Places to Find Great Deals**

1. ________________
2. ________________ Sales
3. ________________ ____________
4. Couponing
Here are some tips to help stretch your hard earned money.

1. **Keep your eye on the calendar.** If you buy your winter clothes in the summer and your summer clothes in the winter, you can literally save hundreds. Even if you buy a car or house during the off seasons, you can save big. That whole supply-and-demand thing really is true!

2. **Get outdated technology.** Be willing to buy last year’s models of TVs, DVDs, computers and digital cameras and you can save tons. Chances are the bells and whistles added to the latest versions aren’t worth the extra money!

3. **Comparison shop.** You may always shop at one particular store, but venture out to find big bargains at stores you may have never visited before. Discount stores and second-hand shops are fantastic places to find deals and save big-time! You can even hop online to find sites that compare products and stores to help you find the best value.

4. **Make a deal.** Don’t be afraid to negotiate for a lower price. If you’re shopping with cash, your chances of making a sweet deal are a lot better.

5. **Get to know eBay.** Buying stuff at online auction sites is another way to get nice, slightly used items. Just make sure you buy from reputable sellers with a high positive feedback ranking.
A Recipe for Becoming a Millionaire

- $1000 in the bank
- 1 cup of silence
- 4 tablespoons of negotiation
- 3 baby steps (sliced)
- Half a cup of income
- A pinch of devotion
- 2 handfuls of attitude
- A dash of savings (extra if you need it)
- 40 ounces of no debt (most important ingredient)
- 5 handfuls of cash (grade A)

Set oven to 450 degrees. In a large bowl start with $1,000 in the bank. Add 3 baby steps (sliced). Stir until thick. Next put in a pinch of devotion (some people will definitely need this). Once this has settled for a few minutes, add a dash of savings, extra if you need it. This will loosen it up. Finally stir in a half of a cup of income. Stir, and set aside.

Grab a medium bowl and put in 5 handfuls of cash (grade A). Mix in 1 cup of silence (a key ingredient, hint: goes well with negotiation). Next, add 4 tablespoons of negotiation and slowly pour in 40 ounces of no debt (the recipe will not work without this). Finally, add the last ingredient, 2 handfuls of attitude (also goes well with negotiation).

Grab the other ingredients you set aside and carefully spread on top of the mixture. Slide this into the oven and cook until golden brown. Let cool.

Congratulations, you now know the recipe for becoming a millionaire. Warning: all ingredients have to be used and accounted for, or you will have to start over.

Recap and Review

Don’t be afraid to ask for the deal.

Use cash as it has power.

Don’t forget walk away power.

Silence can make a huge difference in your favor when negotiating.

Remember these words “THAT’S NOT GOOD ENOUGH.”

REAL LIFE

Want to become a millionaire? Try this recipe by Caitlin Parker, an Alabama high school student.

WISE GUYS

“Remember, what you possess in the world will be found at the day of your death to belong to someone else, but what you are will be yours forever.”

Henry Van Dyke
Vocabulary

Auction
Consignment Shop
Estate Sale
Foreclosures
Integrity
Mark-Up
Negotiating
Patience
Walk Away Power
Win-Win

Matching

a. auctions
b. estate sale
c. integrity
d. rebating
e. walk-away power
f. win-win
g. patience

True or False

___ 7. Knowing how to talk to a salesman is one of the most powerful and pressure oriented things in negotiation.
___ 8. When negotiating, you must use integrity and avoid misrepresenting the truth.
___ 9. You can get great deals if you find a convention that is just setting up.
___ 10. Couponing is when you send in proof of purchase to get cash back.
___ 11. Gathering information on what the other person’s needs, wants, and fears is only a small part of successful negotiation.

Fill in the Blank

12. __________ guy, __________ guy
13. ________-up
14. ________-away power
15. That’s ______ ________ enough

Short Answer

16. What are some of the reasons most people don’t negotiate?

17. What are some things that you have recently negotiated (may not all have to do with purchases)?

18. Evaluate the role research has to do with successful bargain shopping. List as many as you can.
19. Explain how walk away power and silence are powerful tools of negotiation.

20. If you had to place the three keys of successful negotiating in order of importance, which would you put first and why?

Case Studies

21. Sean is wanting to buy a friend’s car but does not have the $3,000 that is being asked. He has $2,500 and is considering borrowing the extra $500 from his sister. Sean is considering telling his friend that he needs the extra $500 for a deposit at the college he will attend next year. Sean knows his parents will be paying for this expense but feels this might be a good negotiating technique to save some money. What should he do?

22. Ethan and Julia are newly married, on a tight budget and expecting a baby. At a yard sale, they see a nice baby bed within their budget but wonder if using someone else’s baby bed is in bad taste. They are also afraid that their friends will think they are cheap if they start buying used things for the baby? Ethan and Julia are considering a retail store to find something new. What should they do?

23. Terry is interested in biking because his friends ride a lot. He doesn’t want to spend a lot of money on his first good bike because he is not sure how much he will like riding. Terry figures he can always upgrade if he enjoys the sport. He went to the bike shop and found their prices to be expensive for a beginner. Does he have to pay retail to get a good bike? Explain.
What do other high school students know about relating with money?

We asked high school students if they’ve ever witnessed money affecting a relationship close to them:

Money is always a strain at my house. At least every other day, my parents fight about money.

Junior, Michigan

“When my parents fight, it is usually concerning a purchase that didn’t get recorded in the checkbook.”

Senior, Wyoming

“Money was the cause of my parents’ divorce when I was five years old.”

Senior, Oklahoma

“My parents fought all the time about money and are now divorcing.”

Senior, Alabama

“My parents argue about what they spend money on and what bills need to be paid first.”

Sophomore, Florida

LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Explain the difference between a commission and an allowance.
- Describe the general differences that exist between men and women as they relate to money.
- Identify the characteristics of a nerd and a free spirit and explain how they approach the budget in different ways.
- Evaluate the importance of doing a budget together when married.

KEY TERMS

- Accountability
- Allowance
- Commission
- Fiscal
- Free Spirit
- Nerd
- Work Ethic
What do you know about relating with money?

Before you watch the Relating with Money lesson, take the following survey to see if you have more free spirit or nerd tendencies. Check the characteristics that best describe you.

**FREE SPIRITS tend to be:**
- Creative
- Spontaneous
- Less organized and not concerned about rules
- Late for meetings, dates, appointments—most everything
- Easy going

**NERDS tend to be:**
- Number-oriented (enjoy working with numbers)
- Rule followers
- Organized
- On time for everything
- Slow and steady when making decisions

What are your initial thoughts about relating with money?

What do you want to learn about relating with money?
Men, Women and Money (over-generalizing)

The flow of money in a family represents the __________ ____________ under which that family operates.

Emergency Fund Savings

Men: “It’s boring and not ________________ enough.”

Women: “It’s the most ____________ key to our financial plan.”

Shopping

Men get good deals by ____________. They want to win.

Women get good deals by ____________. They enjoy the process.

Financial Problems

Men lose __________ - ______________ because money usually represents a _______________ to them.

Women face __________ or even __________ because, with women, money usually represents _____________.

“STUPID TAX

“I bought a monkey and my mom grounded me.”

Junior, Alabama

“When I got my first paycheck, I spent every dollar of it the same day at the mall.”

Senior, Tennessee

“It took me a couple of months, but I finally had over $600 saved up. Then, I took this girl I really liked to a Valentine’s Day dance and spent about $300. Now I really regret doing that.”

Senior, Utah
Marriage and Money

The number one cause of divorce in America is ____________ ______________.

When you agree on your value system, you will reach a _______ in your marriage that you can experience no other way.

Who does the Financial Decision-Making?

_________ of you!

The partner with the natural ____________ can prepare the ________________, but the decision-making must be done by both of you.

The _________ likes doing the budget because it gives them control, and they feel like they are taking care of loved ones.

The _______ _________ feels controlled, not cared for, and can appear irresponsible to the nerd.

Singles and Money

____________ _______________ and fatigue can lead to poor money management.
“My boyfriend’s credit is in bad shape and we’re thinking about getting married someday. Will his bad credit rating affect mine? My credit is in good shape right now.”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** Marrying someone with a bad credit rating will not affect your score. In other words, the black marks on his credit rating don’t jump across the aisle onto your report as soon as he slips the ring on your finger.

After you’re married, your husband will be listed as “spouse” on your report. Then, if they pull your report for any reason, they’ll see that half of your “team” has had some problems in the past. When the two of you decide to buy a home, it may be difficult if there are still problems with his credit report.

But the big issue here is that you seem to have differing views on money management. Make sure you go through premarital counseling together, and begin the process of working together to make monthly budgets. If you get married, money is going to be a big part of your lives for a long time. Agreeing on your goals now will set the foundation for your dreams.

Beware of __________ buying, which can be brought on by _________ or even by the “I owe it to __________” syndrome.

A written plan gives the single person ____________, self-accountability and ____________.

**Prevention**

Develop an ______________ relationship.

This is someone with whom to discuss major ____________.

This is someone with whom to discuss your ____________.

Accountability friends must love you enough to be brutally honest and promise to do so for your own good.
Kids and Money

Teaching kids how to handle money is not the _____________ responsibility. It is the parents’ responsibility.

Parents should pay _____________, not allowance; we have enough people in our society who expect to be made allowance for.

Words are _____________.

If you _____________, you get paid; if you do not _____________, you do not get paid.

Teach by _________________.

“My sister and I both get paid for doing jobs around the house. If we do all our jobs we make $20 a week, but if we forget one or two of them we get less. Do you think this is fair.”

DAVE’S ANSWER: Yes, I think that’s very fair. I love the fact that your parents have put you on a commission system instead of just handing you money.

In the real world, if you don’t work you don’t eat. You also won’t have money to do other things like go to the movies or buy clothes. Learning the value of hard work and doing a job well is a very important lesson all kids should learn, and all parents should teach this to their children.

Think about how you feel on the weeks when you do all your jobs compared to the times you haven’t. Work is rewarding financially. But the rewards won’t be as great if you don’t get the job done or do your work well!
Parents should show kids how to live ____________ free, how insurance works, how an IRA works, etc.

**Be Age-Appropriate**

If the children are young, use a clear ___________ to save. Visual reinforcement is powerful.

Use three envelopes for ages 5-12: ____________, ______________ and ______________.

Somewhere around 13-15 years old, open a ____________ ______________ for the child and teach him/her how to run it by monthly reviews.

**Recap and Review**

How you handle money will affect all of your relationships.

Make sure you understand how you relate to money. Are you a nerd or a free spirit?

Men and women are different when it comes to money.

Understanding how you personally relate to money will lead to better communication and relationships.
CHAPTER 9: MONEY IN REVIEW

Vocabulary

Accountability
Allowance
Commission
Fiscal
Free Spirit
Nerd
Self-Esteem
Value System
Work Ethic

Matching

a. free spirit
b. nerd
c. value system
d. allowance
e. commission
f. accountability

___ 1. The one who likes to deal with numbers and make a budget
___ 2. Getting paid based on the work you complete
___ 3. The one who goes with the flow
___ 4. Taking responsibility and assisting with wise decisions
___ 5. What is important to you

True or False

___ 6. The number one cause of divorce in the U.S. is money fights.
___ 7. You need to get a shopping partner to discuss major purchases with.
___ 8. Men and women are quite similar in how they relate to money.
___ 9. Nerds are always the savers and free spirits are always the spenders.
___ 10. Personal finance is 80% behavior and only 20% head-knowledge.

Multiple Choice

11. For ____________, the emergency fund is the most important key to financial security.
   a. women
   b. men
   c. both
   d. Dave Ramsey

12. How do men and women relate differently to shopping?
   a. Men want to find a good deal by hunting; women want to find a good deal by negotiating.
   b. Women want to find a good deal by hunting; men want to find a good deal by negotiating.
   c. Women enjoy the process of looking; men want to win by getting the deal.
   d. all of the above
   e. both b and c
13. A budget committee meeting should last:
   a. 45 minutes
   b. as long as it takes
   c. 10-20 minutes
   d. no more than an hour

14. Children who save money to buy their own car are:
   a. less likely to appreciate the car because they will have to settle for a cheaper car
   b. more likely to appreciate and take care of a car they saved for
   c. more likely to learn fiscal responsibility
   d. both b and c

15. Which one is not a rule for a budget committee meeting?
   a. free spirits must give input
   b. the meeting should last no longer than 20 minutes
   c. nerds must not let the free spirits change anything on their budget
   d. all of the above are ground rules for a budget meeting

**Case Studies**

21. David and Melissa want to teach their 18-year-old son, Jim, how to handle money responsibly. Jim has no interest in going to college but wants to work so he can make money to hang out with his friends. Jim’s parents bought him a car for his birthday and he only has to pay for gas because his parents pay his insurance. David and Melissa are afraid that Jim is not going to graduate high school because his grades are slipping, but Jim is not worried. What advice would Dave give to David and Melissa?

22. Mark just graduated from college and landed a sales job with a starting salary of $45,000 per year. He has one student loan on which he is making double payments and a fully-funded emergency fund. Mark is about to ask his girlfriend, Erin, to marry him. Erin has a car payment and uses a credit card for purchases, although she does pay the balance in full each month. She also has a pretty good job but no savings. Mark wants to make sure that they are on the same page financially when they get married. What does he need to do to make sure that happens?

23. Julie is having a hard time convincing her husband, Erik, to do a budget. His income is $35,000, but he also works a part-time job so he has extra spending money. They have credit card debt and some minor medical bills. Julie wants to get out of debt but Erik thinks that everything is fine. Julie calls Dave on the air to discuss her situation. What does Dave tell her?

**Short Answer**

16. Explain the advantages and disadvantages that singles have when it comes to finances.

17. How does getting an allowance differ from earning a commission?

18. What are some things you can do to teach young children about money?

19. Are you a free spirit or a nerd? Explain the characteristics you have.

20. Compare how men and women differ when it comes to an emergency fund.
UNIT 4
INSURANCE/RISK MANAGEMENT and INCOME/CAREERS

CHAPTER 10  CAREER CHOICES and TAXES
CHAPTER 11  INS and OUTS of INSURANCE
CHAPTER 12  REAL ESTATE and MORTGAGES
What do other high school students know about taxes?

We asked high school students to tell us what they know about taxes and if they've ever had to pay any:

“I pay them, but I don’t know what they are.”
Junior, Wyoming

“They are taken out of my check for government spending, Social Security and Medicare.”
Senior, Texas

“I know that you have to pay taxes on just about everything that you buy.”
Senior, Missouri

“The government takes a percentage of your earnings from each check.”
Junior, Florida

“I know that you have to pay income taxes, but if you file a return, you’ll get money back.”
Junior, Oklahoma

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Identify your personal strengths and weaknesses.

Evaluate the role of a cover letter, résumé and interview.

Explain the various types of taxes withheld from your paycheck.

KEY TERMS

Career
Cover Letter
Deduction
FICA
Income Tax
Interview
Payroll Deduction
Résumé
What do you know about choosing a career?

The majority of the next lesson is about choosing a career that blends your strengths, interests, abilities and personality traits. Whether you are going to college or straight into the workforce, you will need to be able to answer some basic questions about yourself. The answers to these questions will help to not only guide you in your career path, but to prepare you for interviews as well. Take some time to answer these questions:

1. What are your strengths?

2. What are your weaknesses?

3. What are your career goals?

4. How would you describe yourself?

5. Describe your ability to work as part of a team.

6. Why should we hire you (or accept you into this program)?
Change Happens

The average job is now only ________ years in length.

This means that the average worker could have as many as _____ different jobs in his or her working lifetime.

Small business is changing the way we think about work. ________ of the companies in America have fewer than 100 employees.

Discover Your Strengths and Weaknesses

How can you know ________ you ought to be and ________ you ought to be doing if you don’t know ________ you are?

Speaker and author Marcus Buckingham has identified some common myths that often rob people of having fulfillment and enjoyment in their careers.

▶ MYTH: As you grow, you ____________.

▶ TRUTH: You do not ____________ your personality.

We asked high school students what they wanted to do when they got out of school and how much money they thought they would make. The most frequent answer was “go to college and make a lot of money.” Here are some of the more interesting choices:

Pro basketball player
Translator
Orthopedic surgeon
FBI agent
Marine biologist
Physical therapist
Traveling nurse
Photojournalist
Anesthesiologist
Advertising/Marketing
Pro baseball player
Navy SEAL
Obstetrician
Plumber
Movie producer
Army Ranger
Explosives expert
Pro tennis player
Sports agent
MYTH: You will learn and grow the most in the areas in which you are ____________.

TRUTH: You grow in your ______________. You will grow the most in the areas that you already know and love the most.

Identify Your Motivation and Passion

Career coach Dan Miller reminds us that _________ is ultimately never enough compensation for doing a job.

Find something that blends your skills, __________, personality traits, __________, dreams and __________.

Understanding Your Unique Personality

The _________ profile is a simple test that will yield tremendous insight into how you process decisions and what your natural tendencies may be.

- The D (______________) person is a hard-charging driver that is task-oriented and first looks to ____________.
- The I (______________) person is people-oriented, fun, outgoing and generally concerned about people-pleasing, so they first look to ____________.

MONEY FACTS

Less than **39%** of people under the age of 25 are satisfied with their jobs.

**MSNBC**

**4 out of 5** Americans do not have their dream job.

careerbuilder.com

Only **14%** of teens know how income taxes work.

Charles Schwab Survey

**69%** of teens report that the amount of money they can make will influence the career they choose.

Charles Schwab Survey

**73%** of teens believe they’ll be earning plenty of money when they’re out on their own.

Charles Schwab Survey

Based on the career that most interests them, teens believe they’ll be earning an average annual salary of **$145,500** (boys expect to earn $173,000 vs. girls $114,200).

Charles Schwab Survey

The median annual household income is **$48,201**.

U.S. Census Bureau

Only **14%** of teens know how income taxes work.

Charles Schwab Survey

4 out of 5 americans do not have their dream job.

careerbuilder.com

**69%** of teens report that the amount of money they can make will influence the career they choose.

Charles Schwab Survey

**73%** of teens believe they’ll be earning plenty of money when they’re out on their own.

Charles Schwab Survey

Only **14%** of teens know how income taxes work.

Charles Schwab Survey

73% of teens believe they’ll be earning plenty of money when they’re out on their own. careerbuilder.com

4 out of 5 americans do not have their dream job.

careerbuilder.com

Only **14%** of teens know how income taxes work.

Charles Schwab Survey

73% of teens believe they’ll be earning plenty of money when they’re out on their own. careerbuilder.com

Less than 39% of people under the age of 25 are satisfied with their jobs.

MSNBC

4 out of 5 americans do not have their dream job.

careerbuilder.com

Only 14% of teens know how income taxes work.

Charles Schwab Survey

69% of teens report that the amount of money they can make will influence the career they choose.

Charles Schwab Survey

73% of teens believe they’ll be earning plenty of money when they’re out on their own. careerbuilder.com

Identify Your Motivation and Passion

Career coach Dan Miller reminds us that _________ is ultimately never enough compensation for doing a job.

Find something that blends your skills, __________, personality traits, __________, dreams and __________.

Understanding Your Unique Personality

The _________ profile is a simple test that will yield tremendous insight into how you process decisions and what your natural tendencies may be.

- The D (______________) person is a hard-charging driver that is task-oriented and first looks to ____________.
- The I (______________) person is people-oriented, fun, outgoing and generally concerned about people-pleasing, so they first look to ____________.
The S (__________) person is amiable, loyal, does not like conflict, and is concerned about ____________.

The C (______________) person is analytical, loves detail, factual, can seem rigid, and loves ____________.

In American culture, too many people spend a lifetime chasing wealth in a career that they hate. Or, they work an excessive number of hours every week. "Do not wear yourself out to get rich. Have the wisdom to show restraint." [Proverbs 23:4-5] Do something you love and that is fun for you! If you make a lot of money, great! But if you don’t, at least you will have spent a lifetime doing something that was rewarding. Money should never become your primary motivation.

### DISC Personality Profile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fast</th>
<th>Influencing Otter</th>
<th>Dominant Lion</th>
<th>Stable Golden Retriever</th>
<th>Compliant Beaver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25% are EXPRESSIVE</td>
<td>Takes charge</td>
<td>Steady</td>
<td>40% are AMIABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good talkers</td>
<td>Likes power</td>
<td>Loyal</td>
<td>Loves detail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Calm</td>
<td>Very logical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertains others</td>
<td>Bottom line</td>
<td>Understanding</td>
<td>Factual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulsive</td>
<td>Can hurt feelings</td>
<td>Slow to act</td>
<td>Can seem rigid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can waste time</td>
<td>Can turn people off</td>
<td>Low profile</td>
<td>Resistant to change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Won’t be quiet</td>
<td>Overlooks details</td>
<td>Can seem unenthusiastic</td>
<td>Too serious</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occupations:**
- Actor, Reporter, Sales Agent
- Lobbyist, Business Owner, Principal

**People:**
- Julia Roberts, Ronald Regan, Phillis Diller
- George W. Bush, Bobby Knight, George Patton
- Mohandas Gandi, Princess Diana, Mr. Rogers
- Al Gore, Albert Einstein, Henry Kissinger
Job Hunting

Companies do not start out looking for _________. They have a specific _________ and they need someone to meet it.

Develop a Strategy:

› Identify your _____________.
› ____________ everything you can about them.

Résumés

When it is time to contact the company, think of it like starting a new ________________ with a person.

After you target the companies where you would most like to work, you are going to contact them at least three times.

› Introduction _____________.
› Cover letter and Résumé.
› ____________ follow-up.

Interviews and jobs come from persistent follow-up and _____________.

“To find out what one is fitted to do, and to secure an opportunity to do it, is the key to happiness.”
John Dewey

“Life is never made unbearable by circumstances but only by lack of meaning and purpose.”
Viktor Frankl

“Know thyself, and to thine own self be true.”
Shakespeare

“The unexamined life is not worth living.”
Socrates

“Until you make peace with who you are, you will never be content with what you have.”
Doris Mortman

“The secret of success is focus of purpose.”
Thomas Edison

“Think beyond your lifetime if you want to accomplish something truly worthwhile.”
Walt Disney
**Sample Résumé**

**John Q. Public**

402111 Little Drive  
Lamponia, TN 13579  
johnp@example.com  
555-123-4567

---

**OBJECTIVE**
To obtain a position working as a camp counselor.

**EDUCATION**
Completed three years of college prep coursework at Lamponia High School.  
Projected graduation date: May 2009  
GPA: 3.0

**WORK EXPERIENCE**
Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps, Lamponia High School (2007-present)  
- Rank: Sergeant First Class
Jeffrey's Grille, Lamponia (2006-present)  
- Salad prep and fry cook  
- Bus boy and dishwasher

**VOLUNTEER POSITIONS**
Crew Leader, YMCA Summer Camp (2004-2008)  
- Guided children in various activities  
- Assisted children with creative projects
Coaching Assistant, Lamponia Middle School Wrestling Program (2006-2008)  
- Coached athletes in the sport of wrestling  
- Educated athletes about wrestling  
- Prepared facilities for tournaments
Coaching Assistant, Thompson County Wrestling Club (2006-2008)
Program Volunteer, Lamponia Community Church, Homeless Ministry (2005-2008)  
- Enlisted homeless men in games, activities, and conversation

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES**
Wrestling Team, Lamponia Middle School  
Junior Varsity Wrestling Team, Lamponia High School, 2005-present  
- Iron Man Award
Wrestling Clubs  
- Thompson County Wrestling Club  
- Hopeville Jr. Wrestling Club  
- Lamponia Wrestling Club
Interviews

Present yourself well. You are the ______________, so make it the best one available.

Be on __________, address everyone by ____________, offer a firm, confident _______________, and maintain _______ contact at all times.

Designate a time to __________ __________ after the interview... and DO IT!

Overtime and Extra Jobs

Raising your income _______ - term is a career track issue. Raising it ______ -term means the dreaded part-time job.

How do you get started with an extra job?

▷ Be willing to ___________ to win.

▷ Have a detailed ______________ so you can see the finish line. This gives you hope!

▷ Choose the _______ or start a ____________ - ____________ business.

These figures show what the average person earns in relation to their level of education. It pays to stay in school. These figures are averages, and while education increases the probability of earning more, it is not a guarantee.

$24,721
High School Dropout

$33,419
High School Diploma

$38,284
Some College

$41,475
Associate’s Degree

$58,866
Bachelor’s Degree

$70,813
Master’s Degree

U.S. Census Bureau

More Info

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) is the federal government agency responsible for tax collection and tax law enforcement. It was created during the Civil War in 1862 to enact a national income tax to pay for war expenses.
“What kind of things can you put on a part-time job application that will make you stand out from everyone else?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: Experience is a great thing to have when you’re looking for a job. Every employer wants to know that a potential employee can do the job. But even if it’s your first “real” job you probably have experience you didn’t think about. Baby-sitting is great experience. It’s even better if the parents will give you a good recommendation. If parents feel comfortable with you caring for their child, surely a fast food manager can trust you to flip a few burgers. If you’re in band, hold a seat on the student council, or even play sports, these things can catch a manager’s eye. They all show that you’re willing to work, commit to something, and take on responsibility.

“How should I dress for a part-time job interview?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: Whether a job is part-time or full-time, you should dress in a manner that’s appropriate. This doesn’t always mean a suit and tie, but it sure doesn’t mean jeans and a concert t-shirt, either. As much as anything, the way you dress for an interview says something about your level of maturity. Some managers even take it as an indication of respect—or lack thereof—and how much you really want the job. I’d say a pair of khaki pants and a nice polo shirt would be appropriate for a guy, and a shirt with nice slacks for a girl. It wouldn’t hurt to go one step further and dress up even nicer. Think of it this way. If you were trying to get a potential girlfriend or boyfriend’s attention, you’d fix yourself up nice, right? Well, in a job interview you’re trying to get the owner’s attention and win that job!

Don’t __________ __________! Beware! Do not allow your work to be the source of all your satisfaction and self-__________.
“What are some good starting jobs?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** There are two ways to look at your teen working career. One is you can do it simply for money. It might not be a job that will carry you where you want to go the rest of your life, but you would learn to work and you would be able to earn some money to meet some of your goals—buying a car or paying your insurance, for instance.

That could be a job like cutting grass. That’s what I did as a teen—cut grass, did home repairs like painting, and all sorts of other manual labor. I don’t do that today. It didn’t really prepare me for today, except it taught me to estimate a job, complete a job, and to follow through with my promises. I did make really good money doing it, as opposed to my friends who were doing other jobs.

The other kind of job you can take is one that doesn’t really pay you very much but that gives you a chance to participate in a career field in which you may end up working long term. You probably won’t be doing anything except making copies and getting people coffee, but you’ll get to learn the business by watching all of the insiders. You probably won’t be paid anything, or maybe just a small amount, but the real value is the experience and education that will help you make career decisions later.

**Recap and Review**

Discover your strengths and weaknesses and identify what motivates you. This will help you decide your career path.

Money doesn’t buy happiness. Do something you love and that blends your talents, skills and abilities.

Remember the importance of making a good first impression at the interview. This is the most important part of securing a job.

Taxes are part of everyday life and you should understand all of your payroll taxes.
Taxes, Deductions and Withholdings

Benjamin Franklin said, “Only two things in life are certain: death and taxes.” Taxes are important to understand and you need to know about deductions and withholdings. The government relies on the revenue taxes create to meet their expenses and pay for services such as roads, education and social services. While the specifics differ from state to state, the government taxes three economic bases to pay for its programs: income, consumption and wealth. Like it or not, taxes are a part of everyday life.

Taxes on Income

April 15 is the deadline to file tax returns. Even young people just starting to work a few hours a week are required to file tax returns. According to the IRS, young people have to file taxes under certain conditions. Go to irs.gov for more information.

On your pay stub, you will notice three taxes taken out or deducted from your paycheck. These are commonly referred to as withholdings. When you get hired by a company, you will fill out a federal tax form called a W-4. The information on this form is the basis for determining how much income tax should be withheld from your paycheck. Payroll taxes, as these are commonly known, are a tax on income. Hence, you file an income tax return with the government every year you earn income. The three taxes are:

- Federal income tax, which is used to support government programs. This is where the federal government gets much of their money. You work. They spend.
- State income tax, which is used to support state services (if you work in a state without a state income tax, you will not have this withholding)
- FICA, which stands for Federal Insurance Contribution Act and pays for benefits that workers and families receive for either Social Security or Medicare. Social Security pays for benefits under the old-age survivors and disability insurance part of the act. Medicare pays for benefits under the hospital insurance part of the act.

Taxes on Consumption

The primary taxes on consumption are sales and excise tax.

- Sales tax is used by states as a source of their income and each state sets its own tax rate. Taxes on items such as cars, clothing and movie tickets are sales tax.
- Excise tax is levied on certain goods produced within a country and is sometimes referred to as luxury tax. This is used by both the state and federal government. Taxes on items such as gasoline, beer, liquor, cigarettes and airplane tickets are excise taxes.

Taxes on Wealth and Property

The primary taxes are wealth and property tax.

- Property tax is the main source of revenue for local governments. Taxes on land, private homes and business property are property taxes.
- Some states tax certain types of personal property. This might include cars, boats and recreational vehicles.
- Taxes on wealth include inheritance, estate and gift taxes.
**Vocabulary**

Career  
Contact Letter  
Cover Letter  
Deduction  
DISC Personality Profile  
Excise Tax  
FICA  
Income Tax  
Medicare  
Motivation  
Payroll Deduction  
Sales Tax  
Résumé  
Stable  
Vocation  
W-4  
Withholding

**Matching**

a. résumé  
b. introductory letter  
c. interview  
d. gross pay  
e. withholdings  
f. cover letter  
g. FICA  
h. federal  
i. net pay

___ 1. Taxes deducted from your paycheck  
___ 2. Social Security and Medicare  
___ 3. Your actual take home pay  
___ 4. Your total wages from working

___ 5. Lists your skills, employment history and education  
___ 6. Tax used for government programs  
___ 7. A letter that addresses specific qualifications you have for a particular job  
___ 8. Most important aspect of securing a job  
___ 9. A letter to a prospective employer that you will be contacting them

**True or False**

___ 10. Most companies in the United States have over 100 employees.  
___ 11. The average job in America lasts about five years.  
___ 12. Classified ads account for a majority of available jobs.  
___ 13. An important aspect of choosing a career path is looking at your interest.  
___ 14. Getting a college degree does not insure that you will be happy with your job.  
___ 15. The rate of change is blinding so you must engage in the process of continual learning.  
___ 16. FICA taxes fund both Social Security and Medicare.  
___ 17. If you are under 17 years of age, you are not required to file a tax return.
18. The primary source of revenue for local governments is property tax.

19. The résumé is the most important aspect of securing a job.

Multiple Choice

20. Which of the following would not help you make a good first impression?
   a. multiple body piercings
   b. firm hand shake
   c. good eye contact
   d. arriving 10 minutes early

21. Résumés get you:
   a. careers
   b. contacts
   c. interviews
   d. all of the above

22. The key to finding work you love is to blend your:
   a. parent’s interests
   b. personality traits
   c. skills
   d. both b and c

23. Which is not part of the personality profile?
   a. influencing
   b. dominant
   c. stable
   d. confident

24. What could you put on your résumé if you didn’t have a lot of work experience?
   a. clubs and activities
   b. sports and accomplishments
   c. favorite band
   d. both a and b

25. Most hiring decisions are made:
   a. during the interview
   b. before the interview
   c. after the interview
   d. when your resume is reviewed

Short Answer

26. What are three things you should do when targeting possible employment opportunities?

27. Why is it important to understand different personality styles?

28. What is the difference between gross and net pay?

29. Explain the three basic withholdings on a paycheck stub.

30. Would you do something you did not like in order to make five to ten times more income? Why or why not?

Case Studies

31. Merideth is almost finished with her second year of college where she is majoring in marketing and advertising. She is not excited about her studies lately and has been thinking about switching over to the nursing field. Her income as a nurse will not be as much as what a good advertising firm would pay, and it wouldn’t be as glamorous as working on a big account. Merideth does not really want to lose the two years of college she has put in and start over, but she would essentially have to in order to go into nursing. Should Merideth finish out the remaining two years of this degree or make the switch now and start back at square one? Explain your answer.
32. Ryan loves his work, but he is only making enough for him and his wife to get by. They have no savings set aside and they have $5,000 in credit card debt. His income is only $35,000 per year, but he has now been offered a position making $65,000 per year. He is considering taking the job even though he knows he will eventually hate working at this company. Ryan figures he needs to make as much as possible. What should he do? Why?

33. Alex is a sophomore at a local college. He wants to transfer to a prestigious university. If he does, he would incur more than $50,000 in student loan debt. His parents are against the idea. What would Dave say?
What do other high school students know about insurance?

We asked high school students about what they think about insurance.

“Insurance is something that will pay for medical help. It’s money for any medical problems you will have now or in the future.”

Junior, Mississippi

“There are different types of insurance to insure different things like your house or car, and then there is life insurance which will help your family if you die.”

Sophomore, Florida

“I know women pay less for insurance and you get a discount if you take drivers education.”

Junior, Oklahoma

“Everyone needs life insurance, which some people also call ‘death insurance.’”

Senior, Missouri

“Insurance covers liability and protects you. It provides cash for accidental occurrences.”

Senior, Florida

LEARNING OUTCOMES

Explain why insurance is an essential part of a healthy financial plan.

Identify and describe the seven basic types of insurance coverage needed.

Understand the importance of disability insurance.

Evaluate the reasons why life insurance is not an investment.

Differentiate between term and cash value life insurance.

List types of insurances to avoid.

KEY TERMS

Cash Value Insurance
Collision
Comprehensive
Disability Insurance
Health Insurance
Renter’s Insurance
Term Insurance
What do you know about insurance?

Answer the following questions before you watch Dave’s lesson. Decide whether each statement is true or false. Then provide a short explanation for why you think a statement is false.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRUE</th>
<th>FALSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance rates can vary depending on the company, and I can save money if I shop around.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I always have to have collision insurance on my automobile, even if it is an old car that’s not worth much.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an employer offers me health insurance but requires me to pay part of the premium, it is not a good deal and I shouldn’t get it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I only need to have renter’s insurance if I have a lot of valuable items.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everyone should have life insurance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Understanding Insurance

Insurance is an essential financial planning tool.

The purpose of insurance is to __________ risk.

Without proper insurance, certain losses can __________ you. Conventional wisdom says that you should transfer risk.

Basic Types of Coverage Needed

1. Homeowner’s or Renter’s Insurance
2. Auto Insurance
3. Health Insurance
4. Disability Insurance
5. Long-Term Care Insurance
6. Identity Theft Protection
7. Life Insurance

STUPID TAX

“My boyfriend bought a car and then wrecked it. Now he has to walk, but he is still paying for that car.”
Senior, Alabama

“I bought an expensive CD player for my car and threw the receipt away. I found out that the CD player would not work in my car—it wasn’t adaptable.”
Senior, New Mexico

“I bought an expensive phone and lost it the next week. It was a big waste of money because I didn’t have insurance on it.”
Senior, Alabama
Types of Insurance

Homeowner’s and Auto Insurance

If you have a full emergency fund, raise your _________________.

Carry adequate liability.

Consider dropping your ________________ on older cars.

Homeowner’s insurance should be “guaranteed ________________ cost.”

_______________ liability policies are a good buy once you have some assets.

Top Things to Know About Auto Insurance

1. **You’re a statistic.** To an insurer, you’re not a person—you’re a set of risks. An insurer bases its decisions on your “risk factors,” including some things that may seem unrelated to driving a car.

2. **Insurers differ.** Prices can vary from company to company. You can save money by comparison shopping.

3. **Don’t just look at price.** A low price is no bargain if an insurer takes forever to service your claim. Research the insurer’s record for claims service, as well as its financial stability.

4. **Go beyond the basics.** Although most states require only a minimum of liability coverage, you should look for a minimum coverage of $500,000.

5. **Demand discounts.** Insurers provide discounts to reward behavior that reduces risk. However, Americans waste $300 billion a year because they forget to ask for discounts!

6. **At claims time, your insurer isn’t necessarily your friend.** Your idea of fair compensation may not match that of your insurer. Your insurer’s job is to restore you financially. Your job is to prove your losses so that you get what you need.

7. **Prepare before you have to file a claim.** Keep your policy updated and reread it before you file a claim, so there are no surprises.
Health Insurance

Keys to saving on your health premiums:

Increase your _____________ and/or coinsurance amount.

Increase your ___________ - ______________, but never decrease your maximum pay.

See if an ____________, a Health Savings Account, would make sense for your situation.

The HSA is a ___________ - ______________ savings account for medical expenses that works with a high deductible insurance policy.

Disability Insurance

Disability insurance is designed to replace ________________ lost due to a short-term or permanent disability.

Try to buy disability insurance that pays if you cannot perform the job that you were educated or _____________ to do.

That is called ________________________, or “own occ,” disability. Many times, this is only available for two years.

Beware of ____________ - term policies covering less than _____ years.
Your coverage should be for _________% of your current income.

The ________________ period is the time between the disabling event and when the payments actually begin.

A ______________ elimination period will ____________ your premium cost.

**Long-Term Care Insurance**

Long-term care insurance is for ______________ home, assisted living facilities or in-home care.

_______% of people over the age of 65 will require long-term care at some point in their lives.

**Identity Theft Protection**

Don’t buy identity theft protection that only provides credit report ______________.

Good protection includes ________________ services that assign a ______________ to clean up the mess.

**Life Insurance**

Life insurance is to replace lost income due to _________________.

**REAL LIFE**

**Things to Remember About Disability Insurance**

Disability insurance is a long-term solution. Your short-term needs should be covered by a full emergency fund of three to six months of expenses.

Buy disability with after-tax dollars. If you become disabled and you bought disability insurance with pre-tax dollars, your disability income will be taxable.
Most people have no _________ what kind of life insurance they ____________.

**Two Types of Life Insurance**

1. ____________ insurance is for a specified period, is substantially cheaper, and has no savings plan built into it.

2. ____________ ___________ insurance is normally for life and is more expensive because it funds a savings plan.

“**My car was recently totaled, but I had full coverage insurance. The problem is the bank is asking for $3,000 in 30 days because I did not have gap insurance. What is gap insurance? I thought I would finally be done with these car payments because the insurance would take care of everything, but now I have this bill. What can I do?**”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** Gap insurance covers the difference between what you owe on a car and what the insurance company says it is worth. That is what happened to you. Your full coverage policy paid for the current value of the car, but that is less than what you owe the bank. Since you no longer have the car as collateral, the bank is calling their note.

Gap insurance can be pretty expensive, which is another reason not to buy a new car on credit. The minute you drive off the car lot with a new car, it loses value and if you get into an accident, there will be a gap that you are responsible for unless you have this gap insurance. All you can do right now is pay the bank what you owe and move on, lesson learned.
“What is your opinion on having life insurance on small children?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** I think it’s a total waste of money. The only exception may be a small rider on your term insurance policy—just enough to take care of a child’s funeral expenses—in the event that something awful happens. I did that for years, just a little $15,000 rider, before I decided to self-insure on that issue.

People usually buy life insurance on kids for two reasons: as an investment and for some misplaced peace of mind. Number one, they should never be used as an investment. They’re garbage as investment vehicles. The second reason most people buy life insurance on kids is because they’re scared the child may get really sick later on and become uninsurable. The likelihood of that happening is almost zero. That’s why it’s so inexpensive.

The people with a real need for life insurance are those who have others depending on them for their livelihood. These people should carry about 10 times their annual income on a good, 20-year level term life insurance policy.

The most common insurance myth is that the need for life insurance is a ______________ situation.

Twenty years from today, when the children are grown and gone, you are debt-free (including the 15-year mortgage), and you have investments that have grown to a substantial amount, you will have become self-___________________.

**Why Not Life Insurance as an Investment?**

1. Returns are historically ______________.
2. When you die with cash value, the insurance company _____________ the cash value.

3. The _____________ deducted from your return are extremely _______________.

---

**Cash Value vs. Term + Roth IRA**

Cash value life insurance is a bad investment. Consider this:

For $145 a month, you could have $125,000 in cash value insurance. Or, for that same $145, you could pay $10 for $400,000 in 20-year term insurance and invest $135 into a Roth IRA. If you start at age 30 your investment will be worth...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>$125,000 Cash Value GUARANTEED</th>
<th>$135/mo in Roth 12% RETURN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>$27,500</td>
<td>$133,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>$66,000</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Before You Cancel Your Cash Value Policy...**

Make sure that you already have a new term policy in place! If, for some reason, you cannot be approved for a new term policy, it is better to hang on to a bad cash value policy than to have nothing at all—until you become self-insured.
What to Remember When Purchasing Life Insurance

1. Buy only low-cost level ________________.

2. Do not forget your _____________.

3. Stay away from fancy _________________.

4. Children only need enough for ______________ expenses.

5. You need about _______ times your income. Invested at 10-12%, the annual interest would replace your lost income.

Insurance to Avoid

1. ______________ life and disability

2. Credit ________________ protection

3. ________________ and hospital indemnity

4. Accidental ________________

5. Any insurance with ________________ _________________. investments or refunds

6. Pre-paid ________________ policies
Recap and Review

Insurance is not an investment. Its only function is to transfer risk.

You must have auto insurance if you have a car.

Renter’s insurance is essential for renters, including when you live in a dorm at college.

Health insurance is important, even if you have to pay more than you would like.

Raising your deductible can save money on your premiums.

Identity theft is on the rise. Guard your personal information at all times and buy identity theft protection that includes restoration services.
Vocabulary

Auto Insurance  
Beneficiary  
Break-Even Analysis  
Cash Value Insurance  
Claim  
Collision  
Comprehensive  
Co-Pay  
Coverage  
Deductible  
Elimination Period  
Extended Replacement Cost  
Guaranteed Replacement Cost  
HSA  
Health Insurance  
Homeowner’s Insurance  
Level Term  
Liability  
Life Insurance  
Long-Term Care Insurance  
Long-Term Disability  
Maximum Payment  
Mortgage Insurance  
Occupational Disability  
Out of Pocket  
Permanent Disability  
Policy  
Premiums  
Renter’s Insurance  
Restoration Services  
Self-Insured  
Short-Term Disability  
Stop-Loss  
Term Insurance  
Umbrella  
Universal Life  
Variable Life  
Whole Life Insurance

Matching

a. comprehensive  
b. collision  
c. 10  
d. 20  
e. premium  
f. out of pocket

___ 1. The amount you pay for an insurance policy  
___ 2. Costs that insurance doesn’t cover; amount you pay  
___ 3. The amount of life insurance you should have is ___ times your income  
___ 4. Covers damage to a car if there is an accident  
___ 5. Covers damage to a car if a tree falls on it

True or False

___ 6. The deductible on any insurance is the portion you have to pay before insurance covers any expenses.  
___ 7. If you have an older car, you can consider dropping liability.  
___ 8. The purpose of insurance is to transfer risk.  
___ 9. Cash value insurance is a good way to invest since it has a savings plan inside it.  
___ 10. Neither accidental death nor cancer insurance are good insurance policies to carry.  
___ 11. Short-term disability is covered by your emergency fund, so only buy long-term disability.
12. The best type of identity theft insurance only provides credit report monitoring.

**Multiple Choice**

13. The time between the disabling event and the beginning of payments:
   a. deductible
   b. out of pocket
   c. elimination period
   d. stop gap

14. Life insurance policy for a specific period of time:
   a. term
   b. whole life
   c. universal
   d. level

15. What can you do to decrease the cost of insurance policies?
   a. raise the deductible
   b. shop around for rates
   c. take advantage of applicable discounts
   d. all of the above

**Name the Type of Insurance**

16. ____________ Covers restoration and monitoring services

17. ____________ Covers damage to a vehicle

18. ____________ Covers the contents of an apartment

19. ____________ Designed to replace income lost if you cannot perform your job

20. ____________ Covers assisted living, in-home or nursing home care

21. ____________ Designed to replace income lost due to death

**Short Answer**

22. Explain at least two ways you can save on auto insurance.

23. Why do you need renter's insurance if you don't own valuable items?

24. Explain why life insurance is not a good savings plan.

25. When do you need renter's insurance?

**Case Studies**

26. Sarah’s brother sold her a $100,000 whole life insurance policy and she is paying $115 per month in premiums. She is single and has been listening to Dave Ramsey, so she knows that term life insurance would be a better buy. She wants to change but is not sure what to tell her brother. What should she say to him?

27. Bill and Christy have two young children ages two and four, and they are not covered under any life insurance policy. Christy is a full-time mom and has no income. Bill makes $50,000 a year. They are on a budget but with only one income, they do not have any extra money at the end of the month. Life insurance does not seem like a pressing issue at this time. What would you suggest Bill and Christy do when it comes to life insurance coverage?
28. Mark has an older car worth about $5,000. He thinks he is paying too much for auto insurance and wants to find out how he can save. After listening to Dave, Mark decides to look into raising his deductible from $250 to $1,000. By doing this, he can save $65 per year. Is this worth the risk? How long does he have to go without an automobile accident to break even?
What do other high school students know about real estate?

We asked high school students to describe their dream home, and tell how they plan to pay for it.

“My dream house would be out in an open field with blooming wild flowers. I plan to pay for it by getting a well-paying job as a vet tech.”

Sophomore, Mississippi

“My dream house is large with extravagant details such as a swimming pool and movie theater. I plan on paying for it by investing.”

Senior, Missouri

“It will have 12 bedrooms, 12 baths, a pool, and a balcony that overlooks water on the property. I’m planning to buy it by marrying a rich old man.”

Junior, Florida

“The way my life is going, it will be a double-side trailer and I’ll be flipping burgers to pay for it.”

Freshman, Wyoming

“My dream house has big windows, white siding, a wraparound porch, a white picket fence, and a view of the ocean. I’ll be paying for it in **cold hard cash.**

Junior, Michigan

LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Describe the steps to take to maximize the sale of a home.
- Examine what to look for when purchasing a home.
- Evaluate the various types of home mortgages.
- Identify the pros and cons of renting versus owning.
- Compare and contrast a 15-year mortgage to a 30-year mortgage.

KEY TERMS

- ARM
- Appraisal
- Appreciation
- Conventional Loan
- Curb Appeal
- Equity
- Fixed Rate
- MLS
- Mortgage
What do you know about real estate and mortgages?

Before watching the lesson, read each statement below and mark whether you agree or disagree in the “before” column. Then, after watching the lesson, do it again using the “after” column to see if you changed your mind on any question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>After</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Your rent or mortgage payment should never be more than 25% of your take-home pay.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Always try to purchase a home in the top price range of the neighborhood to maximize appreciation.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Since selling a home is much easier now with the Internet, it’s a good idea to sell your own home and save money on the real estate agent’s commission.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARM and balloon mortgages were made to help consumers combat high interest rates and transfer the risk to the lender.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Buying a house is not only a good investment, but it is also a tax advantage. You are better off buying than throwing money away on rent.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What are your initial thoughts about real estate and mortgages?

What do you want to learn about real estate and mortgages?
Pay off your home early.

**Selling a Home**

When selling a home, you should think like a ________________.

The home should be in “near perfect” condition.

The return on investment of fix-up dollars is ________________.

The most important aspect of preparation is attention to the ____________ appeal.

When selling your home, make sure that it is listed on the ____________.

When selling, statistical research has found that the best realtors are worth ____________ than they cost.

The exposure through the ________________ Listing Service (MLS) is worth it.

When selecting a realtor, do not rely on ________________ or ________________.
These are professionals. You should always ____________ them.

Offering a home __________ will typically not make a sale. If the buyer asks for a warranty, then consider it with that offer.

**Buying a Home**

Home ownership is a great investment for three main reasons:

1. It’s a ______________ savings plan.
2. It’s an ______________ hedge.
3. It grows virtually ________ - ______________.

You can have a gain of $250,000 single or $500,000 married and pay zero tax on the sale of your personal residence if you hold it at least two years.

Title insurance insures you against an ______________ title, which is when your proper ownership is in question. It is a good buy.

Always get a land ______________ if buying more than a standard subdivision lot.

Realtors’ access to the ____________ system can make house hunting easier, but be careful. Many agents can only think like retailers, which is not what you want when buying.
“After college I want to buy land for a farm. What can I do now to be able to pay cash for this when it’s time?”

DAVE’S ANSWER: That’s an awesome goal! First and foremost you should stay out of debt. Debt is an acid that eats up your income, so stay away from student loan debt and all other kinds of debt. Being debt free greatly increases the amount of money you’ll have in your pockets. As you save that money, you’ll be able to use it toward your game plan.

Next, start looking in places you might want to buy land and find out how much it will cost. Then decide exactly when you want to buy the land. After this, you’ll be able to formulate a plan detailing exactly how much you’ll need to save during college and right after graduation. Breaking down large purchases like this into a step by step process makes it easier.

What to Buy

Buy in the ___________ price range of the neighborhood.

Homes appreciate in good neighborhoods and are priced based on three things: ________________, ________________, and ________________!

If possible, buy near ____________ or with a _________.

Buy bargains by ________________ bad landscaping, outdated carpet, ugly wallpaper and the ELVIS print in the master bedroom.

However…

Always buy a home that is (or can be) attractive from the ____________ and has a good basic ________________.
Have the home inspected mechanically and structurally by a certified ___________ _________________.

Appraisals are an “___________________ of value,” but it’s a better opinion than the current homeowner has. Always order one if in doubt.

**What Not to Buy**

1. _________________ or ___________ __________

2. ______________________

**Mortgages**

First, remember to _________________ debt.

The best mortgage is the _______ down plan.

**But if you must get a mortgage...**

Do not buy until you are ready. That means you are out of debt with a fully-funded emergency fund.

There is nothing wrong with _________________ for a little while. This demonstrates _________________ and wisdom.

Get a payment of no more than _____ of your take home pay on a _________ fixed-rate loan, with at least _____ down.
Have a fully-funded emergency fund left over after closing.

**Horrible Mortgage Options**

1. Adjustable Rate Mortgages (ARM) were brought on with the advent of ______________ interest rates in the early 1980’s.

   - The concept of the ARM is to __________________ the risk of higher interest rates to the __________________ and, in return, the lender gives a lower rate up front.

   - Of course, ________________ ________________ loans are a bad idea because you are only paying the interest.

   - You can qualify for more home with ARMs, but the risk of financial stress later is not worth it.

---

**MORE INFO**

Private Mortgage Insurance (PMI) is extra insurance that lenders require from most home buyers who do not have a 20% down payment when they buy a home and take out a mortgage.

---

**How Much Will You Save?**

**30 Year vs. 15 Year Mortgage at 6%**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PAYMENT</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>PAY BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Home Purchased</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>30 years</td>
<td>$1,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down Payment</td>
<td>$ 25,000</td>
<td>15 years</td>
<td>$1,899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage Amount</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>Difference</td>
<td>$ 550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You save more than $143,000!
2. ________________ Mortgages

- Bad idea because you are putting a paid-for home at risk and the fees are horrible.

3. ________________, or Bi-Weekly Payoff

- Allows you to make a half-payment every two weeks, which equals 13 payments a year. The reason it pays off early is because you make one extra payment a year.

- Do not pay a fee for this option. You can easily do this on your own.

---

**Where’s the Tax Advantage?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mortgage Amount</th>
<th>Interest Rate</th>
<th>Annual Interest Paid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mortgage interest is tax-deductible, so you would not have to pay taxes on this $10,000. That is why many people tell you to keep the mortgage. But what does this really save you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxable Amount</th>
<th>Tax Bracket</th>
<th>Annual Taxes Paid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So, if you keep your mortgage just for the “tax advantages,” all you are really doing is sending $10,000 to the bank instead of sending $2,500 to the IRS. Where’s the “advantage” in that?
“I am 23 years old and just got married this year. My wife and I owe $15,000 on our cars and we are renting a small apartment. We are wondering if we should buy a house, with small payments of course, as a good investment?”

**DAVE’S ANSWER:** You have to get your cars totally paid off, as well as any other debt you have, and have a 3-6 month emergency fund set up. I’m a fan of real estate, but I think most couples make impulsive decisions in their first year of marriage about owning versus renting. They listen to young—and not so bright—people they know that are going out and buying houses and furniture on credit. This is a dumb idea. I would rent for your first few years, get out of debt, get an emergency fund, and make a huge down payment. A house can turn into a curse if you can’t afford the upkeep and all the stuff that goes along with owning a house. Emergency funds are Murphy repellent, and you are going to want some of that when you buy a house.

4. _________________ Advantages of a Mortgage

- Do not fall for the myth that you should keep your mortgage for the tax advantages. The math doesn’t work.

**Basic Ways to Finance A Home**

1. _________________, usually through the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and privately insured against default.

- Down payments range from 5% to 20% or more.
These loans are available in all forms and formats.

PMI is _______________ mortgage insurance.

2. ______________, which is insured by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)—the federal government.

- Down payments are as low as ____ and are used on lower-priced homes.

- These loans are currently ______________ expensive than conventional financing and should be avoided.

3. ______________, which is insured by the Veterans Administration (VA).

- Designed to benefit the veteran; the seller pays everything allowing for a true zero-down purchase.

- With a good down payment, the conventional loan is a ______________ deal.

4. ______________ financing is when you pay the owner over time, making him/her the mortgage holder.

- This is a ______________ way to finance because you can be creative in the structure of the loan.

Example: No payments for a year, interest rates that graduate, or discount for early payoff.
Recap and Review

Your rent or house payment should never be more than 25% of your take-home pay.

Always work through a good realtor and make sure to have the home inspected.

Stay away from adjustable rate mortgages and interest only loans.

If you must take out a mortgage, do not do so until you have a fully-funded emergency fund, you are debt free, and you have at least a 10% down payment. (20% to avoid paying PMI.)
Vocabulary

- Accelerated Payment
- Appraisal
- Appreciation
- ARM
- Conventional Loan
- Curb Appeal
- Equity
- FHA Loan
- Fixed Rate
- Home Inspector
- Home Warranty
- Inflation Hedge
- Interest Only Loan
- Land Survey
- MLS
- Mortgage
- Owner Financing
- PMI
- Principal
- Realtor
- Reverse Mortgage
- Timeshare
- Title Insurance
- VA Loan

Matching

a. mortgage  
b. equity  
c. principal  
d. MLS  
e. title insurance  
f. home warranty  
g. land survey  
h. appreciation

___ 1. The value of your house over and above the mortgage
___ 2. Listing service realtors use
___ 3. Protects you against an ownership claim
___ 4. Loan secured by collateral of a specific real estate property
___ 5. Shows where property lines are
___ 6. The face value of your mortgage, not including interest
___ 7. An increase in value
___ 8. An agreement that ensures the structural soundness of a home
True or False

Determine whether these statements are true or false. Change the false statements to read true.

______ 9. Baby Step 7 is to pay off your house.

____________________________
____________________________
____________________________

______ 10. The best mortgage is an adjustable rate mortgage.

____________________________
____________________________
____________________________

______ 11. A real estate agent is usually well worth the commission.

____________________________
____________________________
____________________________

______ 12. Friends or relatives make the best real estate agents.

____________________________
____________________________
____________________________

______ 13. Your rent or mortgage payment should be at least 25% or more of your take-home pay.

____________________________
____________________________
____________________________

Multiple Choice

14. What type of mortgage is an ARM?
   a. advanced rate mortgage
   b. adjustable rate mortgage
   c. American Realtor Mortgage
   d. none of the above

15. Which is not a type of mortgage?
   a. reverse
   b. Veterans Administration
   c. lease to own
   d. conventional

16. Which is not an investment benefit to home ownership?
   a. lower tax bracket
   b. grows virtually tax free
   c. inflation hedge
   d. forced savings plan

17. How much do you need for a down payment in order to avoid paying PMI?
   a. 0%
   b. 10%
   c. 20%
   d. 50%

18. Which is true about owner financing?
   a. the buyer makes payments to the owner
   b. you can be creative in structuring the terms of the loan
   c. you can include a discount for early payoff
   d. all of the above

Short Answer

19. Describe two things you can do to get a home ready to sell.

20. Why is a good realtor worth the money you pay in commission?

21. What are three reasons why home ownership is a great investment?
22. What conditions need to be in place before you buy a house?

23. Explain why people take out ARM or balloon mortgages.

24. What are the benefits to having at least a 20% down payment?

25. Outline the differences between a conventional, VA and FHA loan.

Case Studies

26. Jocelyn and Derrick are engaged to be married in three months and have found their dream home. They have the option of getting a conventional loan or a VA loan. If they take the conventional loan, they need a 5% down payment. If they take the VA loan, they can move in with nothing down. Jocelyn and Derrick have the money for the down payment on the conventional loan, but they wish to buy some furniture and other items they need. Derrick, being a veteran, thinks he should take advantage of the VA loan. What is Dave’s advice to them?

27. Blake and Sarah are looking into an adjustable rate mortgage as a financing option. They have found a house they like, but will barely be able to make the payments on a fixed interest rate. With the ARM, they are sure they can make the payments. By the time the rate increases, Blake and Sarah believe they will have both received raises at work. Then, they will change over to a fixed rate on a 30-year mortgage. Whenever they get a bonus, they will apply it to the loan. Blake and Sarah are tired of renting and are anxious to buy this house. What is Dave’s advice?

28. Laura and George are both 23 and ready to buy their first home. Combined, their take home pay is about $4,000 a month and they have no debt. What is the maximum amount they should have for a house payment even though they would qualify for a much larger loan amount?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORM TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Student Budget</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Components of a Healthy Financial Plan</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Equity Sheet</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Sources</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lump Sum Payment Planning</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Percentages</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly Cash Flow Plan</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocated Spending Plan</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular Income Planning</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakdown of Savings</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt Snowball</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Rata Debt List</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly Retirement Planning</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly College Planning</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Card History</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Coverage Recap</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Basic Student Budget

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>MONTHLY TOTAL</th>
<th>ACCOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GIVING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAVING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOUSING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rental Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTILITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRANSPORTATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs &amp; Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLOTHING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERSONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER MISC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL MONTHLY NECESSITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Major Components of a Healthy Financial Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>ACTION NEEDED</th>
<th>ACTION DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written Cash Flow Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will and/or Estate Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt Reduction Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Reduction Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Giving</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach My Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, _________________________________, a responsible adult, do hereby promise to take the above stated actions by the above stated dates to financially secure the well-being of my (our) family and myself (ourselves).

Signed: ___________________________________ Date: ________________

Signed: ___________________________________ Date: ________________
## Consumer Equity Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM / DESCRIBE</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>- DEBT</th>
<th>= EQUITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate _________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate _________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car _______________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car _______________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash On Hand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money Market Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutual Funds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Value (Insurance)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Items</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsecured Debt (Neg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Card Debt (Neg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other _____________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other _____________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other _____________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Income Sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOURCE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>PERIOD/DESCRIBE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salary 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalty Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annuity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Gifts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lump Sum Payment Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NEEDED</th>
<th>ANNUAL AMOUNT</th>
<th>MONTHLY AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Repairs</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Bills</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Repair/Tags</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Car</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Note</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRS (Self-Employed)</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (including Christmas)</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other __________</td>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>/ 12 = ___________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Recommended Percentages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTUAL %</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Gifts</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>10 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>25 – 35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>10 – 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>2 – 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Health</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>5 – 10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Monthly Cash Flow Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHARITABLE GIFTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAVING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOUSING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Mortgage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Mortgage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Ins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs or Mn. Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTILITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Groceries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Restaurants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRANSPORTATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Gas and Oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Repairs and Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License and Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAGE 1 TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Monthly Cash Flow Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CLOTHING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Cleaning/Laundry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL/HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor Bills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometrist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Baby Sitter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Toiletries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Cosmetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hair Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education/Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Tuition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Supplies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization Dues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (incl. Christmas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Blow Money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 2 Total**

---

*Note: The table cells contain placeholders for numerical entries.*
### Monthly Cash Flow Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUDGETED ITEM</th>
<th>SUB TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>ACTUALLY SPENT</th>
<th>% OF TAKE HOME PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECREATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entertainment</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEBTS (Hopefully None)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Express</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover Card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other ______</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAGE 3 TOTAL**       

**PAGE 2 TOTAL**       

**PAGE 1 TOTAL**       

**GRAND TOTAL**        

**TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME** 

ZERO
## Allocated Spending Plan

**PAY PERIOD:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ITEM:**

**INCOME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**CHARITABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SAVING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund Type</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOUSING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Mortgage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Mortgage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Ins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs or Mn. Fees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UTILITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOOD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Groceries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Restaurants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Allocated Spending Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRANSPORTATION</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Gas and Oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Repairs and Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License and Taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| *CLOTHING               |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Children               |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Adults                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Cleaning/Laundry       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |

| MEDICAL/HEALTH           |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Disability Insurance    |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Health Insurance        |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Doctor                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Dentist                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Optometrist             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Medications             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |

| PERSONAL                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Life Insurance          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Child Care              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Baby Sitter            |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Toiletries             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Cosmetics              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| *Hair Care              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Education/Adult         |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| School Tuition          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| School Supplies         |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Child Support           |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
## Allocated Spending Plan (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>1/12</th>
<th>2/12</th>
<th>3/12</th>
<th>4/12</th>
<th>5/12</th>
<th>6/12</th>
<th>7/12</th>
<th>8/12</th>
<th>9/12</th>
<th>10/12</th>
<th>11/12</th>
<th>12/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization Dues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (including Christmas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BLOW MONEY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECREATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entertainment</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEBTS (Hopefully None)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterCard 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterCard 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Express</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover Card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Store Card 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Co. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loan 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Some categories may not apply to all individuals.*
## Irregular Income Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>CUMULATIVE AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Irregular Income Planning (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>CUMULATIVE AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Breakdown of Savings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>BALANCE BY MONTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund (1) $1,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Fund (2) 3-6 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Taxes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeowner’s Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs or Mn. Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car Replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometrist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Tuition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Supplies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts (incl. Christmas)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Debt Snowball

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TOTAL PAYOFF</th>
<th>MINIMUM PAYMENT</th>
<th>NEW PAYMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Pro Rata Debt List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TOTAL PAYOFF</th>
<th>/</th>
<th>TOTAL DEBT</th>
<th>=</th>
<th>PERCENT</th>
<th>DISPOSABLE INCOME</th>
<th>=</th>
<th>NEW PAYMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Income: __________
- Total Debt: __________
- Necessity Expense: __________
- Total Monthly Payments: __________
- Disposable Income: __________
Monthly Retirement Planning

Too many people use the READY-FIRE-AIM approach to retirement planning. That’s a bad plan. You need to aim first. Your assignment is to determine how much per month you should be saving at 12% interest in order to retire at 65 with the amount you need.

If you save at 12% and inflation is at 4%, then you are moving ahead of inflation at a net of 8% per year. If you invest your nest egg at retirement at 12% and want to break even with 4% inflation, you will be living on 8% income.

Step 1: Annual income (today) you wish to retire on: ________________

Divide by .08

(Nest egg needed) equals: ________________

Step 2: To achieve that nest egg you will save at 12%, netting 8% after inflation. So, we will target that nest egg using 8%.

Nest Egg Needed $ ________________

Multiply by 8% Factor X ________________

Monthly Savings Needed = ________________

Note:
Be sure to try one or two examples if you wait 5 or 10 years to start.

8% Factors
(select the one that matches your age)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Age</th>
<th>Years to Save</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>.000286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>.000436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>.000671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>.001051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>.001698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>.002890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>.005466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>.013610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monthly College Planning

In order to have enough for college, you must aim at something. Your assignment is to determine how much per month you should be saving at 12% interest in order to have enough for college.

If you save at 12% and inflation is at 4%, then you are moving ahead of inflation at a net of 8% per year.

Step 1: In today’s dollars, the annual cost of the college of your choice is:

Amount per year $ _______________

X 4 years = $ _______________

(Hint: $15,000 to $25,000 annually)

Step 2: To achieve that savings you will save at 12%, netting 8% after inflation. So, we will target that by using 8%.

College Savings Needed $ _______________

Multiply by 8% Factor X _______________

Monthly Savings Needed = _______________

Note: Be sure to try one or two examples if you wait 5 or 10 years to start.

8% Factors
(select the one that matches your child’s age)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child’s Age</th>
<th>Years to Save</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>.002083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>.002583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>.003287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>.004158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>.005466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>.007470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>.010867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>.017746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARD NAME</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>ADDRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visa</td>
<td>1234 5678912</td>
<td>1234 Poplar Grove, suite 130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>COMPANY</th>
<th>NHEN ID#</th>
<th>POLICY #</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>AGENT</th>
<th>PHONE #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term life</td>
<td>ABC Insurance</td>
<td>1234 567890 1 2</td>
<td>1234 567890 12</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>John Smith</td>
<td>456-7890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
401(k): defined contribution plan offered by a corporation to its employees, which allows employees to set aside tax-deferred income for retirement purposes; in some cases, employers will match their contributions.

403(b): retirement plan similar to a 401(k) plan, but one that is offered by non-profit organizations, such as hospitals, schools, and some charitable organizations, rather than corporations; employees set aside tax-deferred dollars.

457 plan: non-qualified, deferred compensation plan established by state and local governments for tax-exempt government agencies and tax-exempt employers; eligible employees are allowed to make salary deferral contributions to the 457 plan; earnings grow on a tax-deferred basis and contributions are not taxed until the assets are distributed from the plan.

529 plan: college savings plan that allows individuals to save on a tax-deferred basis in order to fund future college and graduate school expenses of a child or beneficiary; generally sponsored by a state, these are professionally managed investments.

12b-1 Fee: An annual fee that some mutual funds charge to pay for marketing and distribution activities.

Adjustable Rate Mortgage (ARM): home loan secured by a deed of trust or mortgage in which the interest rate will change periodically (i.e. annually); typically adjusted based on a published index such as the Treasury Bill or LIBOR; brought on as a result of high interest rates in the early 1980s as a way for banks to transfer the risk of higher interest rates to the consumer.

Aggressive Growth Stock Mutual Fund: mutual fund that seeks to provide maximum long-term capital growth from stocks of primarily smaller companies or narrow market segments; dividend income is incidental; the most volatile fund; also referred to as a small-cap fund.

Allowance: money given to a child by his/her parent/guardian, typically on a weekly basis.

Ambition: one’s goals and desires in life (i.e., career goals).

Amoral: lacking morals; neither good nor bad.

Amortization Table: breakdown showing how much of each regular payment will be applied toward principal and how much toward interest over the life of a loan; also shows the gradual decrease of the loan balance until it reaches zero.

Annuity: contract sold by an insurance company, designed to provide payments to the holder at specified intervals, usually after retirement; the holder is taxed at the time of distribution or withdrawal, making this a tax-deferred arrangement.

Annual Fee: fee charged by a credit card company for the use of their credit card.

Annual Percentage Rate (APR): cost of borrowing money on an annual basis; takes into account the interest rate and other related fees on a loan.

Appraisal: an opinion of value.

Appreciation: an increase in value.
**Asset:** anything that is owned by an individual; with respect to saving and investing, assets are generally categorized as liquid (cash) and capital (investment) assets.

**Asset Allocation:** the process of deciding how investment dollars will be apportioned among various classes of financial assets, such as stocks, bonds and cash investments.

**Asset Classes:** major categories of financial assets or securities. The three primary classes are common stocks, bonds and cash investments.

**ATM card:** automated teller card which allows you to make transactions in automated teller machines.

**Auctions:** a public sale in which property or items of merchandise are sold to the highest bidder.

**Auto Insurance:** insurance to protect a car owner in the event of an accident or damage to a vehicle.

**Average Annual Return:** the rate of return on investments averaged over a specific period of time. It is determined by adding together the rates of return for each year and dividing by the number of years in the calculation.

**Bankruptcy:** legal procedure for dealing with debt problems of individuals and businesses; specifically a legal court case filed under one of the chapters of Title 11 of the United States Code (also see Chapter 7 bankruptcy, Chapter 11 bankruptcy, and Chapter 13 bankruptcy).

**Bargain:** deals obtained when negotiating and paying a lesser price than asked for an item.

**Beneficiary:** the recipient of assets passed on from the death of a friend or relative.

**Bond:** debt instrument where an issuer such as a corporation, municipality or government agency owes you money; a form of I.O.U.; the issuer makes regular interest payments on the bond and promises to pay back or redeem the face value of the bond at a specified point in the future (the maturity date).

**Bond Mutual Fund:** mutual funds that buy bonds.

**Break-Even Analysis:** method used to evaluate the wisdom of a financial decision by determining the length of time it will take for the cost of the decision to be recouped.

**Budget:** cash flow plan; assigns every dollar to a specific category/expense at the beginning of each month.

**Buyer’s Remorse:** regretting a purchase soon after making it.

**Capital Gain:** a positive difference between an asset’s price when bought and its price when sold; the opposite of capital loss.

**Capital Gains Distribution:** payment to mutual fund shareholders of any gains realized during the year on securities that have been sold at a profit. Capital gains are distributed on a “net” basis after subtracting any capital losses for the year. When losses exceed gains for the year, the difference may be carried forward and subtracted from future gains.

**Capital Loss:** a negative difference between an asset’s price when bought and its price when sold; the opposite of capital gain.
Career: your line of work.

Cash Investments: investments in interest-bearing bank deposits, money market instruments and U.S. Treasury Bills or notes.

Cash Value Insurance: also known as permanent life insurance; premiums include a death benefit and a plan to build savings within the policy; two main types are whole life and universal life; significantly more expensive than term life insurance.

Caveat Emptor: buyer beware.

C.D.: Certificate of Deposit, usually at a bank; savings account with a slightly higher interest rate because of a longer savings commitment (i.e. six months, one year, etc.).

Chapter 7 Bankruptcy: chapter of the Bankruptcy Code providing for liquidation of the debtor’s assets in order to repay the creditors; certain assets or aggregate value of assets of the debtor may be exempt based on state law.

Chapter 11 Bankruptcy: reorganization bankruptcy, usually involving a corporation or partnership; generally includes a plan of reorganization to keep a business alive and pay creditors over time.

Chapter 13 Bankruptcy: chapter of the Bankruptcy Code providing for an individual to repay debts over time, usually three to five years; debtor makes periodic payments to the bankruptcy trustee, who in turn pays the creditors; sometimes includes adjustments to debt balances within the bankruptcy.

Checking Account: account set up to maintain daily financial activities. Users can draft checks for payment, issue deposits into their accounts, and keep track of their debit card transactions through their checking account.

Claim: paperwork filed with an insurance company in order to get them to cover a loss.

Co-Insurance: in a health insurance policy, after you pay the deductible the insurance company pays a percentage and you pay a percentage; 80/20 –insurance pays 80% and you pay 20%.

Collision: portion of auto insurance that covers losses due to vehicle damage in an accident.

Commission: a fee paid for providing a service

Commodities: a food, metal, or fixed physical substance that investors buy or sell, usually via future contracts.

Compensation: the total wage or salary and benefits that an employee receives.

Compound Interest: interest paid on interest previously earned; credited daily, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually on both principal and previously credited interest.

Comprehensive: pays for damage to your car that is not a result of an accident.

Consignment Shop: retail store where people sell items and the owner of the shop gets a percentage of the sale.

Consumer: person who buys and/or uses a product.

Contact Letter: a letter informing a prospective employer that you are interested in working for their company.

Contents Insurance: insurance policy that covers personal possessions in a home or apartment.

Conventional Loan: mortgage obtained through the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), which insures against default; generally includes a down payment of 5-20% or more.

Copay: in regards to health insurance, paying a set amount per medical visit.

Cover Letter: similar to a contact letter but is used to inform the prospective employer of your interest and capabilities as they relate to a specific employment opportunity; always accompanied by a resume.

Coverage: applies to the amount of protection you have through an insurance company in the event of a loss.
**Cosigning**: offering to guarantee someone else’s loan; becoming responsible for loan repayment if the borrower defaults.

**Credit**: money owed.

**Credit Bureau**: an agency which collects the credit history of consumers so that creditors can make decisions about granting loans.

**Credit Card**: tool used to finance a purchase.

**Credit Disability**: insurance that pays for financed items or purchases if you become disabled and are unable to earn an income.

**Credit Laws**:

- **Fair Credit Reporting Act (1971)**: federal law governing the reporting of debt repayment information; establishes when a credit reporting agency may provide a report to someone; states that obsolete information must be taken off (seven to 10 years); gives consumers the right to know what is in their credit report; requires that both a credit bureau and information provider (i.e. department store) have an obligation to correct wrong information; gives consumers the right to dispute inaccurate information and add a 100-word statement to their report to explain accurate negative information; gives consumers the right to know what credit bureau provided the report when they are turned down for credit.

- **Fair Credit Billing Act (1975)**: federal law that covers credit card billing problems and applies to all open-end credit accounts (i.e. credit cards and overdraft checking); states that consumers should send a written billing error notice to the creditor within 60 days (after receipt of first bill containing an error), which the creditor must acknowledge in 30 days; requires the creditor to investigate and prohibits them from damaging a consumer’s credit rating while a dispute is pending.

- **Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (1978)**: federal law that prohibits debt collectors from engaging in unfair, deceptive, or abusive practices when collecting debts; requires collectors to send a written notice stating the name of the creditor and the amount owed; prohibits contacting the consumer if he or she disputes the debt in writing within 30 days (unless collector furnishes proof of the debt); requires collectors to identify themselves on the phone and limits calls to between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m. unless the consumer agrees to another time; prohibits calling the consumer at work if requested.

- **Equal Credit Opportunity Act (1975)**: federal law that ensures consumers are given an equal chance to receive credit; prohibits discrimination on the basis of gender, race, marital status, religion, national origin, age or receipt of public assistance; prohibits lenders from asking about plans to have children, or refusing to consider consistently received alimony or child support payments as income; grants the consumer legal rights to know why he or she was denied credit.

- **Truth in Lending Act (1969)**: federal law that mandates disclosure of information about the cost of credit; mandates that the finance charge (i.e. all charges to borrow money, including interest) and the annual percentage rate (APR) must be displayed prominently on forms and statements used by creditors; provides criminal penalties for willful violators, as well as civil remedies; protects against unauthorized use of one’s credit card, limiting personal loss to $50 if the card is lost or stolen.

- **Fair Credit and Charge Card Disclosure Act (1989)**: portion of the Truth in Lending Act that mandates a section on credit card applications that describes key features and cost (i.e. APR, grace period for purchases, minimum finance charge, balance calculation method, annual fees, transaction fees for cash advances, and penalty fees such as over-the-limit fees and late payment fees).

**Credit Life**: insurance that pays for financed items or purchases in the event of your death.

**Credit Report**: report showing your payment history.

**Credit Union**: not-for-profit cooperatives of members with some type of common bond (i.e., employer) that provide a wide array of financial services, often at a lower cost than banks.

**Curb Appeal**: the appearance of a home from the street.
**Currency**: money.

**Custodian**: one who is responsible for an account listed in someone else’s name.

**Day Trading**: establishing and liquidating the same position or positions within one day’s trading.

**Debit Card**: type of card, often bearing the seal of a major credit card company, issued by a bank and used to make purchases; unlike a credit card, the money comes directly out of a checking account; also called check card.

**Debt Consolidation**: act of combining all debts into one monthly payment, typically extending the terms and the length of time required to repay the debt.

**Debt Snowball**: preferred method of debt repayment; includes a list of all debts organized from smallest to largest balance; minimum payments are made to all debts except for the smallest, which is attacked with the largest possible payments.

**Deductible**: amount you have to pay out-of-pocket for expenses before the insurance company will begin to cover all or a portion of the remaining costs.

**Deduction**: an amount subtracted from something especially as an allowance against tax.

**Deed**: the legal document conveying title to a property.

**Deflation**: a broad, overall drop in the price of goods and services; the opposite of inflation.

**Delinquency**: broadly refers to not being current on your payments.

**Depreciation**: a decline in the value of property; the opposite of appreciation.

**Direct Deposit Service**: a service that electronically transfers all or part of any recurring payment, including dividends, paychecks, pensions and Social Security payments directly to a shareholder’s account.

**Direct Transfer**: movement of tax-deferred retirement plan money from one qualified plan or custodian to another; results in no immediate tax liabilities or penalties, but requires IRS reporting.

**Disability Insurance**: policy that insures a worker in the event of an occupational mishap resulting in disability; compensates the injured worker for lost pay.

**DISC Personality Profile**: a behavior profile test that yields insights into how you process decisions and what your natural tendencies may be.

**Discipline**: self control used in directing behavior; the key to wealth building is being consistent over time.

**Discount Points**: used in the mortgage industry in reference to government loans, meaning FHA and VA loans. Discount points refer to any “points” paid in addition to the one percent loan origination fee. A “point” is one percent of the loan amount.

**Disposable Income**: amount of money left over after all necessities and expenses are paid.

**Dividend Distribution**: payment of income to mutual fund shareholders from interest or dividends generated by the fund’s investments.

**Diversification**: to spread around one’s investment dollars among several different classes of financial assets and among the securities of many issuers; results in lowered risk.

**Dividend**: distribution of a portion of a company’s earnings, decided by the board of directors, to a class of its shareholders; generally distributed in the form of cash or stock.

**Down Payment**: the part of the purchase price of a property that the buyer pays in cash and does not finance with a mortgage.

**Duplicate Checks**: type of checks that make duplicate copies as you write them out.
**Earned Income:** payment received for work, such as wages, salaries, commissions and tips.

**Educational Savings Account (ESA):** after-tax college fund that grows tax-free for educational uses; eligibility based on parents’ annual income.

**Elimination Period:** amount of time that lapses after a disabling event before the insurance company begins to pay benefits.

**Emergency Fund:** three to six months of expenses in readily available cash to be used only in the event of an emergency; Baby Step 3.

**Employee Benefit:** something of value that an employee receives in addition to a wage or salary. Examples include health insurance, disability insurance, discounted childcare, etc.

**Employer-Sponsored Retirement Savings Program:** Tax deferred savings plans offered by employers that provide a federal tax deduction, tax-deferral of contributions and earnings, and in some cases employer matching. They include 401(k) plans for corporate employees, 403(b) plans for employees of schools and non-profit organizations, and Section 457 plans for state and local government employees.

**Empowerment:** to gain strength emotionally or spiritually.

**Entrepreneur:** a person who starts a business.

**Envelope System:** series of envelopes, divided into pre-determined categories, used to store cash for planned monthly expenses; self-imposed discipline tool to assist people in managing their monthly finances; possible categories include food, entertainment, gas, etc.

**Equity:** the value of a piece of property over and above any mortgage or liabilities related to it.

**Estate Sale:** type of yard sales with more items, usually the entire contents of a household.

**Exchange Privilege:** the right to exchange shares in one fund for shares in another fund within the same fund family; typically at no charge or for a nominal fee.

**Excise Tax:** a tax levied on the purchase of certain non-essential consumer goods such as tobacco, airline tickets, etc.

**Expense:** the cost of goods or services.

**Expense Ratio:** the percentage of a fund’s average net assets used to pay annual fund expenses. The expense ratio takes into account management fees, administrative fees, and any 12b-1 marketing fees.

**Extended Replacement Cost:** part of homeowner’s insurance policy that pays a percentage beyond the insured price of the home for purposes of rebuilding it in the event of a catastrophic loss. If you do not update this, it will not cover the appreciation of your home (e.g. house is insured for $200,000, but the value goes up to $300,000, you are covered for the $200,000 plus whatever the coverage states).

**Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC):** a federal institution that insures bank deposits.

**Federal Housing Administration (FHA):** federally sponsored agency chartered in 1934 whose stock is currently owned by savings institutions across the United States. The agency buys residential mortgages that meet certain requirements, sells these mortgages in packages, and insures the lenders against loss.

**Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA):** government legislations that funds Social Security.

**Federal Reserve System:** the monetary authority of the United States, established in 1913, and governed by the Federal Reserve Board located in Washington D.C. The system includes 12 Federal Reserve Banks and is authorized to regulate monetary policy as well as to supervise Federal Reserve member banks, bank holding companies, international operations of US banks, and US operations of foreign banks.
**Fee Table:** a table, placed near the front of a mutual fund’s prospectus, disclosing and illustrating the expenses and fees a shareholder will incur.

**Financial Goals:** short-, immediate-, and long-term goals that require money and guide a person’s future plans and savings decisions.

**Financial Plan:** a plan of action that allows a person to meet not only the immediate needs but also their long-term goals.

**Financial Resources:** financial assets that can be accessed when necessary.

**Financing:** to buy an item with credit; paying over time.

**Finite:** having a beginning and an end.

**Fiscal:** having to do with money.

**Fiscal Year:** accounting period covering 12 consecutive months over which a company determines earnings and profits. The fiscal year serves as a period of reference for the company and does not necessarily correspond to the calendar year.

**Fixed Annuity:** type of annuity that guarantees a certain rate of return; see annuity.

**Fixed Income Securities:** investments, such as bonds, which provide current income from a fixed schedule of interest payments. While the level of income offered by these securities is predetermined and usually stable, their market value may fluctuate.

**Fixed Rate:** an interest rate that does not change over time.

**Floor Plan:** the basic layout of a home.

**Forbearance:** agreement of a lender to suspend foreclosure proceedings and allow a debtor to “catch up” a past due account over a specified period of time; lender grants a postponement of loan payments for a set period of time, giving the borrower time to make up for overdue payments.

**Foreclosure:** process by which the holder of a mortgage sells the property of a homeowner who has not made interest and/or principal payments on time as stipulated in the mortgage contract.

**Fraud:** a seller’s intentional deception of a buyer, which is illegal.

**Free Spirit:** a person who thinks, “everything will work out fine,” and typically hates to deal with numbers.

**Front-End Load:** sales commission that is paid up-front when shares of a mutual fund are purchased.

**Fund Family:** a group of mutual funds sponsored by the same organization, often offering exchange privileges between funds and combined account statements for multiple funds.

**Futures:** a term used to designate all contracts covering the sale of financial instruments or physical commodities for future delivery on a commodity exchange.

**Garnishment:** court-ordered attachment that allows a lender to take monies owed directly from a borrower’s paycheck; only allowed as part of a court judgment.

**Grace Period:** time period during which a borrower can pay the full balance of credit due with no finance charges.

**Gratuity:** an amount paid beyond what is required usually to express satisfaction with service quality; also known as a tip.

**Gross Income:** A person’s total income prior to withholdings and deductions.

**Gross National Product (GNP):** measures an economy’s total income. It is equal to Gross Domestic Product, plus the income abroad accruing to domestic residents, minus income generated in domestic market accruing to non-residents.
Growth and Income Mutual Fund: fund that buys stocks in larger, more established companies, medium-sized companies or growth stocks; also called a large-cap fund.

Growth Stock Mutual Fund: fund that buys stock in medium-sized companies that have experienced some growth and are still expanding; also called a mid-cap fund.

Guaranteed Renewable: if you have a 20-year policy, the insurance has to provide coverage after 20 years regardless of health; it will only be more expensive because you are older.

Guaranteed Replacement Cost: part of homeowner’s insurance policy that pays for the full cost of replacing damaged property without a deduction for depreciation and without a dollar limit.

Health Insurance: covers you in the event of illness or injury.

Health Savings Account (HSA): a health insurance plan for self-employed people containing a large deductible. Money saved in this account grows tax deferred. It can be used for medical care with no penalties and no taxes, and may be kept if unused.

Home Equity Loan (HEL): credit line offered by mortgage lenders that allows a homeowner to borrow money against the equity in their home.

Home Inspector: an individual who inspects homes for defects prior to the closing of a home sale to protect the buyer or lender’s investment.

Home Warranty: an agreement that ensures the structural soundness of a home.

Homeowner’s Insurance: policy that covers a loss due to damage, theft, or injury within one’s home.

House Poor: a condition of having a disproportionately high house payment that limits one’s ability to maintain the home and/or meet necessities.

Impulse Purchase: to buy an item without thinking about it.

Income: earnings from work or investment.

Income Fund: a mutual fund that invests in bonds and stocks with higher than average dividends.

Income Risk: the possibility that income from a mutual fund or other investment will decline either as a fund’s assets are reinvested or when a fixed income investment matures and is replaced with a lower-yielding investment.

Income Tax: a progressive tax on the financial income of individuals, companies, deceased estates, and certain bankrupt estates paid to the government.

Index: a statistical benchmark designed to reflect changes in financial markets or the economy. In investing, indexes are used to measure changes in segments of the stock and bond markets and as standards against which fund managers and investors can measure the performance of their investment portfolios.

Index Fund: a mutual fund that seeks to match the performance of a predetermined market benchmark or index.

Individual Retirement Arrangement (IRA): tax-deferred arrangement for individuals with earned income and their non-income-producing spouses; growth is not taxed until money is withdrawn; contributions to an IRA are often tax-deductible.

Inflation: rate at which the general level of prices for goods and services rise.

Inflation Hedge: an asset rising in value, which helps one to keep up with the rising cost of inflation. Real estate can be a great inflation hedge.

Integrity: having to do with a person’s honesty and moral attributes.
**Interest:** 1) charge for borrowed money generally defined as a percentage. 2) money paid to savers and investors by financial institutions, governments, or corporations for the use of their money (such as a 2% return on money held in a savings account).

**Interest Only Loan:** a mortgage where you only pay the interest.

**Interest Rate:** percentage paid to a lender for the use of borrowed money.

**Interest Rate Risk:** the risk that a security or mutual fund will decline in price because of changes in market interest rates.

**Internal Revenue Service (IRS):** federal agency responsible for the collection of federal taxes, including personal and corporate, Social Security, and excise and gift taxes.

**International Stock Mutual Fund:** mutual fund that contains international or overseas companies.

**Investing:** the process of setting money aside to increase wealth over time, and accumulate funds for long-term financial goals such as retirement.

**Investment:** account or arrangement in which one would put their money for long-term growth; should not be withdrawn for a suggested minimum of five years.

**Investment Advisor/Manager:** the individual who manages a portfolio of investments. Also called a portfolio manager or a money manager.

**Investment Objective:** a mutual fund's performance goal, such as long-term capital appreciation, high current income, or tax exempt income.

**Investors:** people investing in securities, such as stocks and bonds, or other investments, to achieve long-term financial goals.

**Interview:** a meeting between an employer and an applicant; the employer asks the applicant questions to assess whether he or she has the right social skills and intelligence suitable for the workplace.

**Job:** a regular activity performed in exchange for payment, especially as one's trade, occupation, or profession.

**Land Survey:** a survey that shows where one's property lines and easements are.

**Large-Cap Fund:** funds comprised of large, well-established companies.

**Lease:** a long-term rental agreement, and a form of secured long-term debt.

**Level Term:** this means you pay the same amount for the entire term of the policy.

**Liability Insurance:** policy that protects an individual in the event of a lawsuit due to injury on one's personal property or as the result of an automobile accident.

**Life Insurance:** type of insurance designed to replace income lost due to death; traditionally two types: term and cash value.

**Liquidity:** quality of an asset that permits it to be converted quickly into cash without loss of value; availability of money; when there is more liquidity, there is typically less return.

**Loan:** temporary borrowing of a sum of money.

**Load Fund:** mutual fund that sells shares with a sales charge of typically 2-6% of the net amount sold; some no-load funds also levy distribution fees permitted by Article 12b-1 of the Investment Company Act. These are typically 0.25%; a true no-load fund has no sales charge.

**Loan To Value (LTV):** value of a property versus the amount borrowed against it; Example: a 70/30 LTV means that the property owner owes 70% of the item's worth and owns 30% of the item's worth.
**Long-Term Care Insurance**: policy that covers the cost of nursing home or in-home care; recommended for everyone over age 60.

**Long Term Coverage**: coverage for an extended period of time.

**Long Term Disability**: disability insurance designed to replace lost income for a period of five years or greater.

**Loss**: the negative difference between total revenue from a business or investment minus total expense.

**Low-Load Fund**: mutual fund that charges a sales commission equal to 3% or less of the amount invested.

**Lump Sum Savings**: saving money specifically for a purchase such as vacations or replacing cars.

**Management Fee**: the fee paid by a mutual fund to its investment advisor.

**Market Risk**: the possibility that an investment will fall in value due to a general decline in financial markets.

**Mark-Up**: the difference between the wholesale price and retail price.

**Maximum Pay**: the amount an insurance company will pay before you are dropped from coverage. With health insurance keep at least a one million dollar maximum pay.

**Medicare**: federal government program that pays for certain health care expenses for citizens 65 or older; managed by the Social Security Administration.

**Mid-Cap Fund**: mutual fund containing a group of medium-sized companies that are growing.

**Money**: currency and coin that are guaranteed as legal tender by the government.

**Money Market Fund**: mutual fund that seeks to maintain a stable share price and to earn current income by investing in interest-bearing instruments with short-term (usually 90 days or less) maturities.

**Money Order**: a financial instrument backed by a deposit at a certain firm, such as a bank, that can be easily converted to cash.

**Mortgage**: loan secured by the collateral of some specified real estate property, which obligates the borrower to make a predetermined series of payments.

**Mortgage Life Insurance**: insurance policy that pays off the remaining balance of the insured person’s mortgage at death.

**Motivation**: a feeling of enthusiasm, interest, or commitment that makes somebody want to do something.

**Multiple Listings Service (MLS)**: computer program used by realtors to search frequently updated listings of available properties in order to find prospective homes for their clients.

**Murphy’s Law**: anything that can happen will happen.

**Mutual Fund**: pool of money managed by an investment company and invested in multiple companies, bonds, etc.; offers investors a variety of goals depending on the fund and its investment charter; often used to generate income on a regular basis or to preserve an investor’s money; sometimes used to invest in companies that are growing at a rapid pace.

**Myth**: information that has been passed on but is not true.

**Need**: economic goods and services that are basic for living such as food, clothing, and shelter.

**Negotiating**: to bargain for a lower price.

**Nerd**: one who is picky about budgeting and numbers.

**Nest Egg**: sum of money earmarked for ongoing living expenses at retirement or when employment income otherwise stops.
**Net Asset Value (NAV):** The market value of a mutual fund’s total assets, less its liabilities, divided by the number of outstanding shares.

**No-Load Mutual Fund:** Open-ended investment company whose shares are sold without a sales charge; might include other distribution charges, such as Article 12b-1 fees, but a true no-load fund has neither a sales charge nor a distribution fee.

**Objective:** A goal or plan.

**Occupational Disability:** Type of insurance that provides an income in case the insured becomes unable to perform the job he/she was educated or trained to do.

**Opportunity Cost:** The true cost of something in terms of what you have to give up to get the item; the benefits you would have received by taking the other action.

**Out-of-Pocket:** What you have to pay.

**Owner Financing:** Type of home loan in which the existing owner acts as the mortgage holder; payments are made to the owner rather than to a mortgage company or bank.

**Paradigm:** Your belief system; the way you see or perceive things.

**Patience:** The ability to wait or delay an action without becoming upset or annoyed.

**Pawn Shop:** Retail establishment selling items that have been traded as security for a cash loan.

**Payroll Deduction:** Amount subtracted from a paycheck, either by government requirement (mandatory taxes, Social Security, etc.) or at the employee’s request (health insurance, retirement plan, etc.).

**Permanent Disability:** Disabilities that are ongoing and are not expected to end.

**Policy:** Describes the type of coverage in an insurance agreement.

**Portfolio:** A list of your investments.

**Portfolio Transaction Costs:** The costs associated with buying and selling securities, including commissions on trades, dealer mark-ups on bonds, bid-asking spreads, and any other miscellaneous expenses. These costs are not included in the expense ratio.

**Pre-Authorized Checking (PAC):** System of automatic payment processing by which bills, deposits, and payments are handled electronically and at regular intervals or on a predetermined schedule.

**Pre-Paid Tuition:** Paying for college ahead of time by accumulating units of tuition.

**Pre-Tax Retirement Plan:** A type of retirement plan where you put money in before taxes have been taken out, but must pay taxes on the money at the time of withdrawal.

**Premium:** Amount you pay monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually to purchase different types of insurance.

**Principal:** Original amount of money invested, excluding any interest or dividends; also called the face value of a loan.

**Priority:** Level of high importance or great urgency.

**Private Mortgage Insurance (PMI):** Policy paid by the mortgage borrower that protects the lender against loss resulting from default on a mortgage loan.

**Pro-Active:** To have a strong initiative; when one happens “to” things.

**Procrastinating:** To put off until later; waiting until the last minute.

**Profit:** The positive difference between total revenue from a business or investment minus total expense.
**Pro Rata**: debt repayment plan by which the borrower repays each lender a fair percentage of the total debt owed when one cannot make the minimum payments on one’s debt.

**Prospectus**: official document that contains information required by the Securities and Exchange Commission to describe an investment.

**rate of return**: return on an investment expressed as a percentage of its cost; also called yield.

**Realtor**: an intermediary who receives a commission for arranging and facilitating the sale of a property for a buyer or a seller. Also referred to as a Real Estate Broker or an Agent.

**Reconcile**: to match your bank statement with your checkbook, preferably within 72 hours of receiving the statement.

**Redemption Fee**: fee charged by some mutual funds for selling (redeeming) shares.

**Refunding**: sending in proofs of purchase to receive cash back or free gifts.

**Reinvestment**: use of investment income or dividends to buy additional shares.

**Rent**: periodic fee for the use of property.

**Rental Real Estate**: buying real estate to rent out as an investment.

**Renter’s Insurance**: type of insurance that provides coverage for accidents, damages and losses in a rental (apartment or house) or dormitory. Renter’s insurance provides coverage for personal belongings and liability that may occur from an accident in the insured home.

**Replacement Cost**: insurance that pays the actual cost of replacing your home and its contents after a catastrophic event.

**Repo Lot**: a place where items that have been repossessed are offered for sale.

**Restoration Services**: part of identity theft insurance that assigns a counselor to clean up the mess made when your identity was stolen.

**Résumé**: personal and work history used for gaining employment.

**Retailer**: one who buys a product to re-sell.

**Reverse Mortgage**: used to release the home equity in a property. The home owner either makes no payments and the interest is added to the lien of the property, or receives monthly payments thereby increasing the debt each month.

**Risk**: degree of uncertainty of return on an asset; in business, the likelihood of loss or reduced profit.

**Risk Return Ratio**: relationship of substantial reward in comparison to the amount of risk taken.

**Rollover**: movement of funds from a tax-deferred retirement plan from one qualified plan or custodian to another; incurs no immediate tax liabilities or penalties, but requires IRS reporting.

**Roth IRA**: retirement account funded with after-tax dollars that subsequently grows tax free.

**Roth 401(k)**: employer-sponsored retirement savings account that is funded with after-tax dollars and subsequently grows tax free.

**Rule of 72**: a quick way to calculate the length of time it will take to double a sum of money. Divide 72 by the expected interest rate to determine the number of years (72 divided by 8% = 9 years).

**Rule of 78**: pre-payment penalty in a financing contract; the portion of a “90-days same-as-cash” agreement that states that the entire loan amount plus the interest accumulated over the first 90 days becomes due immediately.
**Salary**: payment for work, usually calculated in periods of a week or longer. Salary is usually tied to the completion of specific duties over a minimum, but not maximum, number of hours. (See wage.)

**Sales Tax**: a tax levied on the sales of goods and services. It is collected by the retailer and given to the state.

**Saving**: the process of setting aside money until a future date instead of spending it today. The goal is to provide for emergencies, short term goals, and investments.

**Savings Account**: accounts at financial institutions that allow regular deposits and withdrawals. The minimum required deposit, fees charged, and interest rate paid varies among providers.

**Savings Bond**: certificate representing a debt; Example: U.S. savings bond is a loan to the government in which the government agrees to repay to the bondholder the amount borrowed, with interest; government bonds are issued in face value denominations from $50 to $10,000, with local and state tax-free interest and semi-annually adjusted interest rates.

**Savings & Loan Associations (S&Ls)**: financial institutions that provide loans and interest bearing accounts which are federally insured.

**Sector Fund**: a mutual fund that invests its shareholders’ money in a relatively narrow market sector, e.g. technology, energy, the internet, or banking.

**Self Esteem**: one’s attitude about themselves.

**Self-Insured**: condition of wealth at which time one no longer needs an outside insurance policy to cover a loss.

**Share**: piece of ownership in a company or mutual fund.

**Short-Term Disability**: minimal period of incapacitation; often used to describe an insurance policy that insures one’s income for the immediate future following an incapacitating event.

**Short Term Policy**: insurance policy that only covers a minimal period of time.

**Significant Purchase**: an amount of money you spend, usually $300 or more, that causes some pain to part with.

**Simple Interest**: interest credited daily, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually, or annually on principal only, not previously credited interest.

**Simple IRA**: salary deduction plan for retirement benefits provided by some small companies with fewer than 100 employees.

**Simplified Employee Pension Plan (SEPP)**: pension plan in which both the employee and the employer contribute to an individual retirement account; also available to the self-employed.

**Sinking Fund**: saving money for a specific purpose to allow interest to work for you rather than against you.

**Small-Cap Fund**: mutual fund that invests in companies whose market value is less than $1 billion; largely consists of smaller, more volatile companies; also called aggressive growth stock mutual fund.

**Social Security**: federal government program of transfer payments for retirement, disability, or the loss of income from a parent or guardian; funds come from a tax on income, which is a payroll deduction labeled FICA.

**Speculative**: purchasing risky investments that present the possibility of large profits, but also pose a higher-than-average possibility of loss.
Stock Markets:

- National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System (NASDAQ): the electronic stock exchange run by the National Association of Securities Dealers for over the counter trading. Established in 1971, it is America’s fastest growing stock market and a leader in trading foreign securities and technology shares. The NASDAQ uses market makers who trade for their own account and profit on the spread between bid and ask prices. Although once the province of smaller companies, NASDAQ today is where many leading companies are traded.

- New York Stock Exchange (NYSE): the NYSE traces its origins back more than 200 years to the signing of the Buttonwood Agreement by 24 New York City stockbrokers and merchants in 1792. The NYSE utilizes a trading floor for traditional exchanges where buyers and sellers meet directly – that is, brokers representing investors on each side of the transaction come together on a price.

Stocks: securities that represent part ownership or equity in a corporation, wherein each share is a claim on its proportionate stake in the corporation’s assets and profits, some of which may be paid out as dividends.

Stop-Loss: total out-of-pocket expense for health insurance; once reached, insurance will pay 100 percent.

Take-Home Pay: The amount of money one has available after taxes have been taken out of their pay. Total wage, salary, commissions, and/or bonuses minus payroll deductions.

Tax: a government fee on business and individual income, activities, products, or services.

Tax Credit: an amount that a taxpayer who meets certain criteria can subtract from tax owed.

Tax Deduction: expense that a taxpayer is allowed to deduct from taxable income; examples include money paid as home mortgage interest and charitable donations.

Tax Deductible: the effect of a tax deduction, such as charitable contributions and mortgage interest.

Tax-Deferred Income: dividends, interest, and unrealized capital gains on investments in a qualified account, such as a retirement plan, in which income is not subject to taxation until a withdrawal is made.

Tax Exempt: investments whose earnings are free from tax liability.

Tax Exemptions: amount that a taxpayer who meets certain criteria can subtract from a taxable income; see tax credit and tax deduction.

Tax Favored Dollars: Money that is working for you, either tax-deferred or tax-free, within a retirement plan.

Taxable Income: Income subject to tax; total income adjusted for deductions, exemptions and credits.

Term Insurance: life insurance coverage for a specified period of time.

Timeshare: a form of vacation property ownership where a company sells a small segment of time (usually a week) to a customer. The use and costs of running the property are shared among all of the customers, now owners, who bought into the timeshare.

Time Value of Money: money at the present time is worth more than the same amount in the future.

Title Insurance: coverage that protects a policyholder from future challenges to the title of a property that may result in loss of the property.

Total Return: the change in percentage over a particular period in the value of an investment; including any income from the investment and any change in its market value.

Track Record: the past history of something; with investments, look at the five or ten year record.
**Turnover Rate:** a measure of a mutual fund’s trading activity. Turnover is calculated by taking the lesser of the fund’s total purchases or total sales of securities (not counting securities with maturities under one year) and dividing by the average monthly assets. A turnover rate of 50% means that during a year, a fund has sold and replaced securities with a value equal to 50% of the fund’s average net assets.

**Umbrella Liability Insurance:** high-limit insurance policy that acts as a protective covering over your home and car insurance against liability caused by an accident.

**Underwriter:** a firm that buys an issue of securities from a company and resells it to investors. In general, a party that guarantees the proceeds to the firm from a security sale, thereby in effect taking ownership of the securities.

**Unearned Income:** money received for which no exchange was made, such as a gift.

**Uniform Gifts to Minors Act (UGMA):** legislation that provides a tax-effective manner of transferring property to minors without the complications of trusts or guardianship restrictions.

**Uniform Transfers to Minors Act (UTMA):** law similar to the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act (UGMA) that extends the definition of gifts to include real estate, paintings, royalties, and patents.

**Universal Life:** type of life insurance policy, similar to cash value, but with better projected returns.

**Unrealized Capital Gain/Loss:** an increase/decrease in the value of a stock or security (mutual fund) that is not “realized” because the security has not yet been sold for a gain or a loss.

**Veterans Administration (VA) Loan:** type of mortgage loan designed to benefit veterans that allows for a true zero-down mortgage; generally more expensive than a conventional mortgage.

**Value Fund:** mutual fund that emphasizes stocks of companies whose growth prospects are generally regarded as sub-par by the market, resulting in stocks typically priced below average based on such factors as revenue, earnings, book value, and dividends.

**Value System:** a person’s priorities, beliefs, and standards considered important.

**Variable Annuity:** annuity that has a varying rate of return based on the mutual funds in which one has invested; also see annuity.

**Variable Life:** type of life insurance that is similar to cash value, but buys into mutual funds to project better returns.

**Viatical:** contractual arrangement in which a business buys life insurance policies from terminally ill patients for a percentage of the face value.

**Vocation:** what you do for a living that is your “calling”.

**Volatility:** fluctuations in market value of a mutual fund or other security; the greater a fund’s volatility, the wider the fluctuations between high and low prices.

**W-4:** a federal tax form filled out by an employee to indicate the amount that should be withheld from his/her paycheck for taxes.

**Wage:** payment for work, usually calculated in periods of an hour rather than longer. (see salary)
**Walkaway Power:** the ability to walk away from a purchase when negotiating.

**Wants:** desires for economic goods or services not necessary in order to survive.

**Wealth:** accumulating assets such as money and possessions, often as a result of saving or investing.

**Win-Win Deal:** a negotiation where both parties benefit.

**Withholding:** a portion of employee’s wages or salary deducted for taxes.

**Whole Life Insurance:** type of insurance that contains a low-yield savings plan within the insurance policy; more expensive than term life insurance.

**Work Ethic:** how motivated, loyal and honest you are in your work.

**Yield:** the annualized rate at which an investment earns income, expressed as a percentage of the investment’s current price.

**Zero-Based Budget:** cash flow plan that assigns an expense to every dollar of one’s income, wherein the total income minus the total expenses equals zero.